272 4TH AVENUE
KINGS COUNTY
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

SOIL VAPOR INTRUSION EVALUATION WORK PLAN

NYSDEC Site Number: C224298

AKRF Project Number: 190021

Prepared for:

Carroll Street Borrower LLC
272 4th Avenue LLC
274 4th and 538 Carroll LLC
497 Carroll Street, 6th Floor
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Prepared by:

akrf

440 Park Avenue South, 7th Floor
New York, New York 10016
212-696-0670

SEPTEMBER 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIGURES

TABLES

APPENDIX

1.0 CERTIFICATION

I, Rebecca Kinal, P.E., certify that I am currently a New York State registered Professional Engineer as defined in 6 NYCRR Part 375 and that this Soil Vapor Intrusion Evaluation Work Plan was prepared in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations and in substantial conformance with the DER Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation (DER-10).

Rebecca Kinal, P.E.		09/9/2025
Name	Signature	Date

REBECCA A. KINAL
082046-1

2.0 INTRODUCTION

This Soil Vapor Intrusion Evaluation (SVIE) Work Plan describes the procedures to be used during the pre-occupancy SVIE, which will be performed at the 272 4th Avenue project site, located at 272 4th Avenue/544 Carroll Street in Brooklyn, New York (hereinafter referred to as the "Site"). The Site, which is identified on the New York City Tax Map as Block 456, Lot 13, was remediated under the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP Site No. C224298).

This SVIE Work Plan describes the procedures to be used during the SVIE, which will include collection of indoor and ambient air samples to confirm the effectiveness of the sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) at preventing contaminated vapors from entering the Site building in accordance with the NYSDEC-approved Site Management Plan (SMP), dated December 2024. The assessment will be conducted during two separate sampling events as described in Section 4.0 of this Work Plan, with the first event conducted as a pre-occupancy assessment and the second event being conducted for confirmatory purposes during the heating season. The results of the assessment will be documented in SVIE Reports, which will evaluate Site-specific data in comparison to the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Air Guidance Values (AGVs) and background conditions. All work will be completed in accordance with the Final Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York (2006), with updates (SVI Guidance), this work plan, and the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (Appendix A) and the Health and Safety Plan (HASP) (Appendix B), which were both included in the SMP. Key project team members are summarized in Section 2.0 of the QAPP, and resumes of the project personnel are included in Attachment A of the QAPP.

3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION AND GEOLOGY

3.1 Site Description and Surrounding Land Use

The Site is located in the Gowanus neighborhood of Brooklyn, Kings County, New York, and is identified as Kings County Block 456 and Lot 13 (formerly referred to as Lots 13, 17, and 23) on the NYC Tax Map. The Site is an approximately 0.347-acre area bounded by Carroll Street to the northeast, 4th Avenue to the southeast, a community garden to the northwest, and a New York City Transit (NYCT) system substation to the southwest. The Site location is shown on Figure 1.

3.2 Site Geology, Hydrogeology, and Subsurface Characteristics

Surface topography of the area surrounding the Site gently slopes down to the west toward the Gowanus Canal. Based on AKRF's June 2022 Remedial Investigation (RI), the stratigraphy of the Site, from the surface down, generally consisted of historic fill material comprising brown sand, silt, and gravel with trace amounts of brick, glass, porcelain fragments, and concrete from surface grade to depths ranging between approximately 12 and 15 feet below sidewalk grade, underlain by presumed native gray and brown sand and gravel with some silt up to 20 feet below ground surface (bgs) (the terminus of the deepest soil boring).

Based on the post-remedial groundwater monitoring well installation logs, the current stratigraphy of the Site, from the surface down, generally consists of approximately 1 foot of clean imported gas permeable aggregate (GPA), followed by clean imported fill material comprising brown sand, some fine gravel from surface grade to depths ranging between approximately 10 and 15 feet below sidewalk grade, clean imported gravel between 15 and 17 feet below grade in some places, historic fill material comprising brown sand and silt with trace fine gravel and brick ranging to depths between approximately 12 and 17 feet below sidewalk grade, underlain by presumed native brown sand and silt with trace fine gravel up to 18 feet below sidewalk grade (the terminus of the groundwater monitoring well installation borings).

Groundwater beneath the Site ranges between approximately 12.75 and 15.33 feet below ground surface at sidewalk grade or from elevation 3.46 feet to 6.33 feet above the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88, an approximation of mean sea level). Based on topography, regional groundwater is anticipated to flow in a generally westerly direction toward the Gowanus Canal. However, groundwater beneath the Site appears to flow in a south-southwesterly direction, which may be due to and/or affected by dewatering within the southwest-adjacent NYCT system substation and the east-adjacent NYCT D, N, and R train subway lines below 4th Avenue.

4.0 FIELD PROGRAM

The SMP requires SVIE sampling within the newly constructed building envelope prior to building occupancy to confirm that operation of the SSDS is effective in mitigating potential vapor intrusion within the new building. SVIE sampling will be conducted within the building while the SSDS is active, in accordance with Section 4.4.4 of the SMP, during two sampling events:

- The first sampling event will occur prior to building occupancy during summer 2025, which will be conducted on the at-grade, ground floor of the residential portion of the building fronting 544 Carroll Street (there is a partial cellar within the building, but it is not located beneath the SVIE sampling locations and is within the water table). However, the commercial building envelope fronting 4th Avenue will not be completed or occupied until December 2025 and will not be included during the initial sampling event. The initial event will include the collection of one indoor air sample at location IA-1.
- The second sampling will occur during the 2025 – 2026 heating season, which will be conducted throughout the at-grade ground floor of the building, inclusive of the ground floor of both the residential and commercial spaces of the building (there is a partial cellar within the building, but it is not located beneath the SVIE sampling locations and is within the water table). This event will include the collection of three indoor air samples at locations IA-1 through IA-3.

Sampling locations are presented in Figure 2. During both sampling rounds, one ambient (outdoor) air sample (AA-1) will be collected for quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) purposes and to document background conditions.

Daily summary reports will be submitted to NYSDEC for each day of field work. The samples will be collected via 6-liter Summa Canisters over a 24-hour period, as specified in the SMP, and submitted to a NYSDOH Environmental Laboratory Program (ELAP)-certified laboratory for analysis of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Method TO-15. The results of the sampling will be documented in SVIE Reports that will be submitted to NYSDEC and NYSDOH.

4.1 Pre-Sampling Inspection

Prior to sampling, all windows, doors, and other openings will be sealed and airtight in the testing area(s); the sampling areas will be free of active construction and associated materials; and the building's HVAC system will be operational. During the first sampling event, the residential portion of the building where sampling is to be conducted will be isolated from the commercial portion of the building by sealed doors, which separate the two portions of the building. If these conditions are not met, the sampling will be postponed until such time as they are met. Site conditions will be noted prior to sampling, including potential sources of VOCs in the vicinity of the sampling locations, which will be documented on a NYSDOH Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Form (Appendix C).

4.2 Indoor Air Sampling

The indoor air samples (/IA-1 for the first event and IA-1 through IA-3 for the second event) will be collected using batch-certified, 6-Liter SUMMA® canisters equipped with vacuum gauges and flow controllers calibrated to collect the samples over an approximately 24-hour period. Each indoor air SUMMA® canister will be placed at typical breathing zone height (approximately 3 to 4 feet above the floor) during collection at locations presented in Figure 2.

Immediately after opening the flow control valve, the initial SUMMA® canister vacuum (in. Hg) will be noted. Once the vacuum reading on the flow controller reads between approximately -8 in.

Hg and -2 in. Hg (after approximately 24 hours), the flow controller valve will be closed, the final vacuum will be noted, and the SUMMA® canister will be placed in a shipping carton for delivery to the laboratory.

4.3 Ambient Air Sampling

One ambient (outdoor) air sample will be collected from an exterior location during each sampling event based on weather conditions and any work or other activities nearby. The ambient air sample will be collected concurrently with the indoor air sample(s) using a batch-certified 6-Liter SUMMA® canister equipped with a vacuum gauge and flow controller calibrated to collect the sample over an approximately 24-hour period. The SUMMA® canister will be placed at typical breathing zone height (approximately 3 to 4 feet above the ground) during collection, and near any HVAC air intake for the building if possible. Immediately after opening the flow control valve, the initial SUMMA® canister vacuum (in. Hg) will be noted. Conditions will be noted throughout the sampling period, including vacuum of the samples and potential sources of VOCs in the vicinity of the sampling locations. Once the vacuum reading on the flow controller reads between approximately -8 in. Hg and -2 in. Hg (after approximately 24 hours), the flow controller valve will be closed, the final vacuum will be noted, and the SUMMA® canister will be placed in a shipping carton for delivery to the laboratory. Sampling locations are shown on Figure 2.

4.4 Laboratory Analysis

Samples will be shipped to the laboratory with a chain of custody (COC). The indoor air and ambient air samples will be analyzed for VOCs by EPA Method TO-15 by a NYSDOH ELAP-certified laboratory with Category B deliverables and will be validated by a third-party prior to electronic data deliverable (EDD) submission to NYSDEC via EQuIS™.

5.0 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1 SVIE Report

Upon completion of field work and receipt of laboratory analytical results, SVIE Reports will be prepared in compliance with Section 3.14 of DER-10 for each sampling event. The reports will include: a description of sampling methods; a presentation of the field and laboratory analytical results; field data sheets, the pre-sampling inspection form, and laboratory analytical reports as attachments; and an interpretation of the findings with regard to the operation of the SSDS. The SVIE Reports will also include:

1. The NYSDOH Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Form, including a photo log of the completed rooms in which samples are collected, individual sampling locations, and any products present; and
2. A figure depicting sampling locations and results.

5.1.1 Description of Field Activities

The field activities section of the indoor air quality report will describe the field methods used, including sampling techniques and field screening equipment.

5.1.2 Indoor Air and Ambient Air Assessment

The report will include a section that presents field and laboratory data. Figures will be provided that illustrate the sampling locations. Field and laboratory analytical results will be presented in the body of the report, summarized in tables and figures, and the detected concentrations will be compared to the NYSDOH AGVs and matrices and background conditions established as part of the ambient air sampling. Sampling logs and laboratory analytical reports will be provided as attachments.

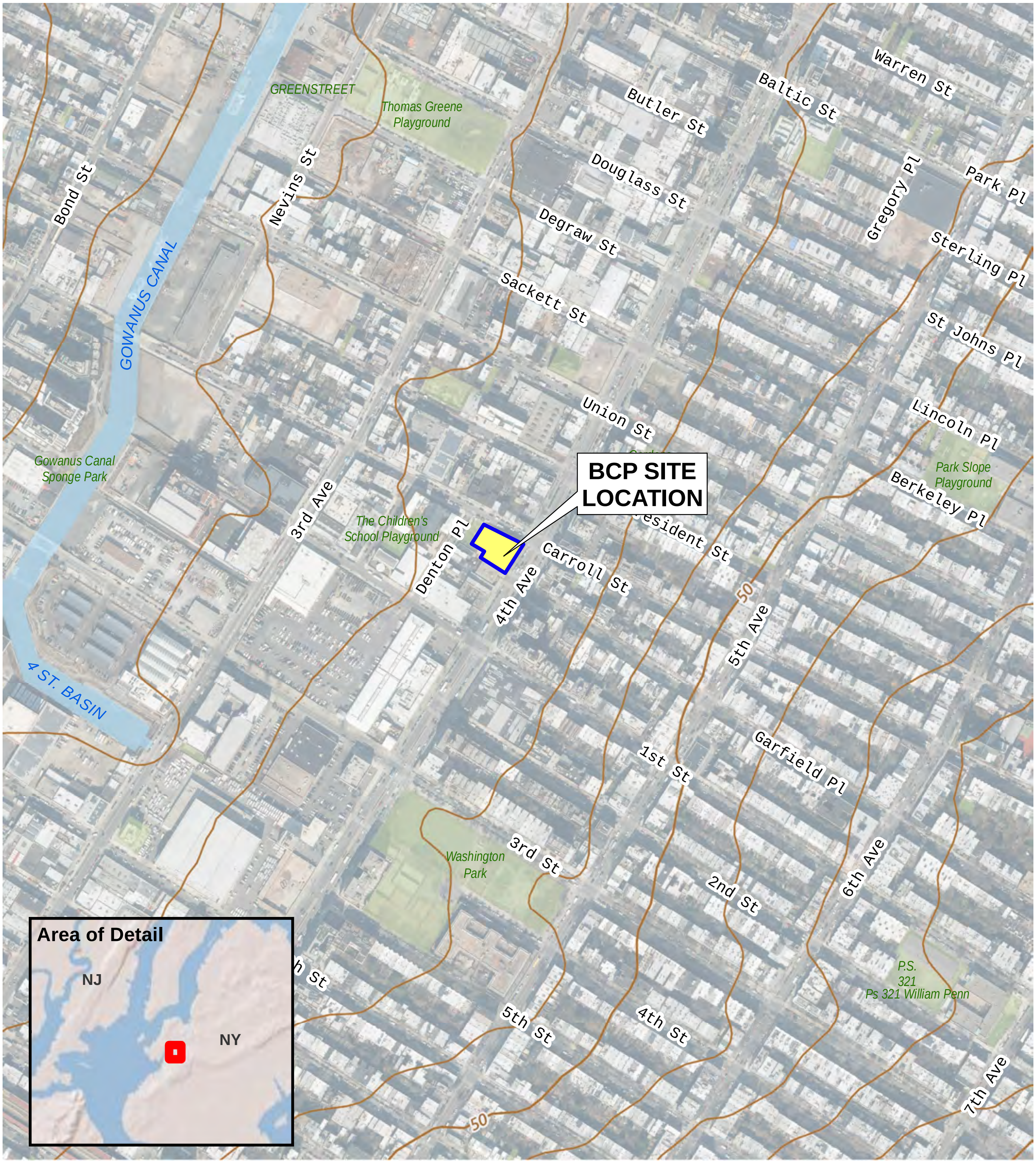
5.2 Proposed Schedule

The proposed schedule for implementation of the SVIE Work Plan is summarized in Table 1 below.

Table 1 – Proposed Schedule

Activity	Time To Complete
Submittal of SVIE Work Plan	22-August-25
NYSDEC approval of SVIE Work Plan	9-September-25
Implementation of Initial SVIE Sampling	10-September-25
Transmit Analytical Results to NYSDEC	22-September-25
First Building Occupancy	1-October-25
Preparation of Initial SVIE Report	6-October-25
Submittal of Initial SVIE Report	21-October-25
Implementation of Heating Season SVIE Sampling	15-Jan-26
Preparation of Heating Season SVIE Report	15-Feb-26
Submittal of Heating Season SVIE Report	1-Mar-26

FIGURES



Service Layer Credits: USGS The National Map: 3d Elevation Program,
Data Refreshed July, 2020

0 500 1,000
SCALE IN FEET

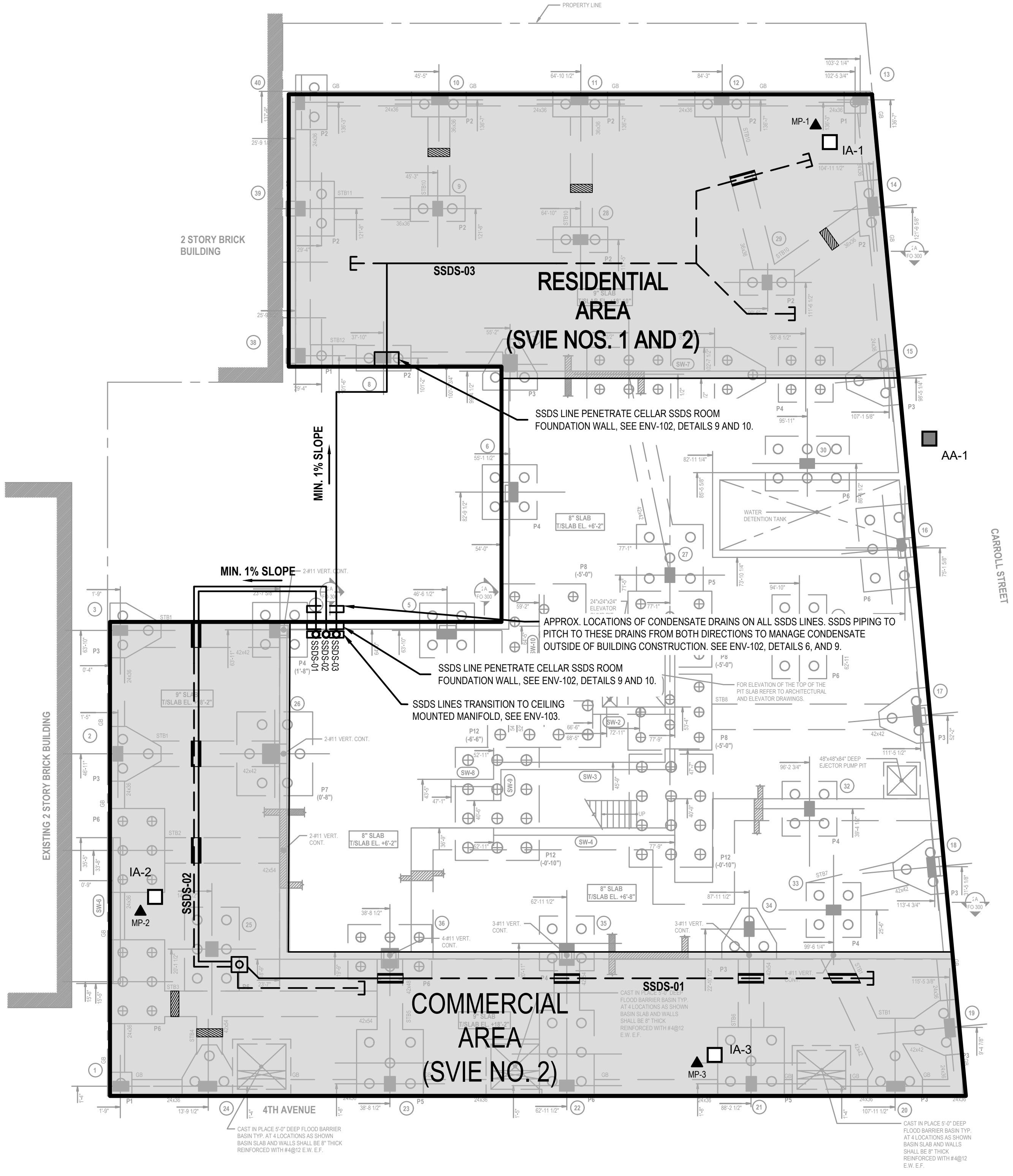
AKRF
440 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016

272 4th Ave
Brooklyn, New York

SITE LOCATION

DATE
2/23/2024
PROJECT NO.
190021
FIGURE
1

ⓒ2023 AKRF W:\Projects\190021 - 272 4TH AVENUE\Technical\GIS and Graphics\hazmat\RAWP\190021 Fig 1 BCP Site Location map.mxd7/28/2023 10:41:46 AM jszalus



SSDS LINE PENETRATE CELLAR SSDS ROOM FOUNDATION WALL, SEE ENV-102, DETAILS 9 AND 10.

APPROX. LOCATIONS OF CONDENSATE DRAINS ON ALL SSDS LINES. SSDS PIPING TO PITCH TO THESE DRAINS FROM BOTH DIRECTIONS TO MANAGE CONDENSATE OUTSIDE OF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. SEE ENV-102, DETAILS 6, AND 9.

SSDS LINE PENETRATE CELLAR SSDS ROOM FOUNDATION WALL, SEE ENV-102, DETAILS 9 AND 10.

SSDS LINES TRANSITION TO CEILING MOUNTED MANIFOLD, SEE ENV-103.

LEGEND

▭	EXTENT OF VAPOR BARRIER
▩	EXTENT OF GAS PERMEABLE AGGREGATE UNDER SLAB PIPE
▭	SLEEVE THROUGH FOUNDATION ELEMENT COMMUNICATION
▨	SLEEVE THROUGH FOUNDATION ELEMENT 4" Ø SLOTTED
– – – – –]	SCHEDULE 40 PVC PIPE WITH PVC END CAP 4" Ø SOLID
———	SCHEDULE 40 PVC PIPE
⊡	CONDENSATE DRAN
▲ MP-1	VACUUM MONITORING POINT
☐ IA-1	INDOOR AIR SAMPE LOCATION
■ AA-1	AMBIENT AIR SAMPLE LOCATION

MONITORING POINT LOCATIONS

ID	BUILDING ROOM NAME
MP–1	RETAIL, WEST OF COLUMN 21
MP–2	RETAIL, BETWEEN COLUMNS 1 AND 2
MP–3	GYM, WEST OF COLUMN 13

STATE OF NEW YORK
REBECCA A. KINAL
082046-1
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

0 10 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

NOTE: PIPE SPACING NOT TO SCALE

AKRF
440 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016

272 4th Avenue
Brooklyn, New York

SSDS LAYOUT PLAN

DATE
6/18/2024
PROJECT NO.
190021
FIGURE
2

APPENDIX A

QAPP

272 4TH AVENUE

BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

Quality Assurance Project Plan

NYSDEC Site Number: C224298
AKRF Project Number: 190021

Prepared for:

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Environmental Remediation, Remedial Bureau B
625 Broadway, 12th Floor
Albany, New York 12233

On Behalf Of:

Carroll Street Borrower LLC
272 4th Avenue LLC
274 4th and 538 Carroll LLC
51 East 12th Street, 7th Floor
New York, New York 10003

Prepared by:

akrf
AKRF, Inc.
440 Park Avenue South, 7th Floor
New York, New York 10016
(212) 696-0670

DECEMBER 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

ATTACHMENT

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) describes the protocols and procedures that will be followed during implementation of the Site Management Plan (SMP) and associated appendices at the approximately 0.347-acre property located at 272 4th Avenue in the Gowanus neighborhood of Brooklyn, New York (hereinafter referred to as the Site). The Site, which is identified on the New York City Tax Map as Block 456, Lot 13, was remediated under the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) (BCP Site No. C224298).

The objective of this QAPP is to provide for Quality Assurance (QA) and maintain Quality Control (QC) during sampling performed to evaluate the performance and effectiveness of the remedy designed to reduce or mitigate contamination at the Site. Adherence to the QAPP will ensure that defensible data will be obtained to confirm the successful operation and maintenance of remedial systems.

2.0 PROJECT TEAM

The project team will be drawn from AKRF professional and technical personnel and AKRF's subcontractors. All field personnel and subcontractors will have completed a 40-hour training course and updated 8-hour refresher course that meets the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements of 29 Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Part 1910. The following sections describe the key project personnel and their responsibilities.

2.1 Remedial Engineer

Ms. Rebecca A. Kinal, P.E. will serve as the Remedial Engineer (RE) for the project throughout site management. Ms. Kinal served as the RE during Site remediation and oversaw the design of all Institutional Controls (ICs) and Engineering Controls (ECs) at the Site. She will oversee operation and maintenance (O&M) of ECs under the SMP. Ms. Kinal's resume is included in Attachment A.

2.2 Project Manager

Mr. Patrick Diggins will serve as the Project Manager throughout site management. The project manager will be responsible for directing and coordinating all elements of the SMP. The project manager will prepare reports and participate in meetings with the Site owner and/or NYSDEC. Mr. Diggins's resume is included in Attachment A.

2.3 Field Team Leader

The field team leader will be responsible for supervising the daily sampling and health and safety activities in the field and will ensure adherence to the SMP. The field team leader will report to the project manager on a regular basis regarding daily progress and any deviations from the SMP. The field team leader will be a qualified, responsible person able to act professionally and promptly during required activities. The field team leader will be established for each task; however, Mr. Michael Bates is expected to be the field team leader for much of the work under the SMP. Mr. Bates's resume is included in Attachment A.

2.4 Project Quality Assurance/Quality Control Officer

Mr. Marc Godick will be the Project QA/QC Officer throughout site management. The QA/QC Officer will be responsible for adherence to this QAPP. The QA/QC officer will review the procedures with all personnel prior to commencing any fieldwork and will assess implementation of the required procedures. Mr. Godick's resume is included in Attachment A.

2.5 Laboratory Quality Assurance/Quality Control Officer

The laboratory QA/QC officer, James Todaro of Pace Analytical Services (formerly Alpha Analytical Laboratories, Inc.), will be responsible for QC procedures and checks in the laboratory and ensuring adherence to laboratory protocols. They will track the movement of samples from the time they are checked in at the laboratory to the time that analytical results are issued. The laboratory QA/QC officer will conduct a final check on the analytical calculations and sign off on the laboratory reports. The laboratory QA/QC officer will be determined upon selection of a contract laboratory(s) for the SMP.

2.6 Third Party Validator

The anticipated third-party validator will be Lori Beyer of L.A.B. Validation Corp. Each of the samples collected will undergo a third-party data review process to ensure the usability of the data collected. Data usability summary reports (DUSRs) documenting any issues with QA/QC will be prepared by the third-party validator.

3.0 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The following sections describe the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for the monitoring activities included in the SMP. During these operations, all field personnel will wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and safety monitoring will be performed as described in the Site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) provided as Appendix F of the SMP. SMP implementation will include sampling associated with the O&M of the sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS), if required. The SMP also requires inspections of the SSDS and Site cover system, as well as an Excavation Work Plan (EWP) and other provisions and appropriate actions to be taken in the event that future renovation or redevelopment of the Site requires the breaching of the site cover system and excavation/removal of underlying soil/fill.

In all instances, any atypical or unexpected findings noted during inspections, sampling events, or SMP-governed field work will be communicated immediately to the environmental professional managing the Site work and, as necessary, to the NYSDEC project manager or NYSDEC's successor agency.

3.1 Excavation and/or Site Cover System Disturbance

The procedures for excavation and/or other invasive work that may disturb remaining contamination beneath the Site cover system will be as follows:

- Soil removal and/or other invasive activities will be completed as needed in accordance with the SMP and EWP;
- Following invasive work, the demarcation layer will be replaced to provide a visual reference to the top of the residual management zone (RMZ);
- The Site cover system will be replaced to restore the condition that existed prior to the excavation. In general, the restoration types must match or exceed the existing material and thickness conditions of the Site cover types presented in the SMP to maintain cover system integrity across the entire Site; and
- All equipment used in cover system disturbance will be decontaminated as described in Sections 3.2 and 3.3 of this QAPP.

3.2 Decontamination of Sampling Equipment

All sampling equipment (drilling rods and casing, macrocore samplers, probe rods, etc.) will be either dedicated or decontaminated between sampling locations. The decontamination procedure will be as follows:

1. Scrub using a tap water/Alconox™ mixture and bristle brush.
2. Rinse with tap water.
3. Scrub again with a tap water/Alconox™ mixture and bristle brush.
4. Rinse with distilled water.
5. Air-dry the equipment, if possible.

Decontamination will be conducted within 55-gallon drums or on plastic sheeting (or equivalent) that is bermed to prevent discharge to the ground or drains.

3.3 Heavy Equipment Decontamination

Decontamination of chemically contaminated heavy equipment (e.g., augers, excavator buckets) will be accomplished using high-pressure steam or dry decontamination with brushes and shovels. Decontamination will take place on a decontamination pad and all liquids used in the decontamination procedure will be collected, stored, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. Vehicles or equipment brought into an exclusion zone will be treated as contaminated and will be decontaminated prior to removal. Personnel performing this task will wear the proper PPE, as prescribed in the Site-specific HASP.

A decontamination area will be established around the planned excavation area, adjacent to the environmental enclosure. The floor of the decontamination area will be covered with 6-mil plastic sheeting, as necessary, and bermed to prevent spreading of decontamination fluids or potential discharge to the ground surface.

All equipment in direct contact with known or potentially contaminated material will be either dedicated or decontaminated prior to handling less contaminated material or removal from the Site.

3.4 Management of Investigation-Derived Waste and Remedial Operation and Maintenance Waste

Any Investigation-Derived Waste (IDW) and remedial O&M waste will be containerized in New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT)-approved 55-gallon drums or other appropriate containers. The drums will be sealed at the end of each workday and labeled with the date, the well or boring number(s), the type of waste (i.e., drill cuttings, development water, or purge water), and the name of an AKRF point-of-contact. Drums will be staged in secure areas away from public access, to the extent practicable.

Soil/fill samples collected from soil boring or excavation activities will be used for waste characterization of soil/fill, since such data would be biased towards areas which are expected to be most contaminated. Additional waste characterization soil or other samples may be collected, if requested by the disposal facility. All IDW and remedial waste will be disposed of or treated according to applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

4.0 SAMPLING AND LABORATORY PROCEDURES

4.1 Import Soil/Fill Sampling

Prior to importing soil/fill for use as backfill, the intended imported material will be evaluated using the following procedures:

- A segregated stockpile of the intended imported material will be made available for sampling at a frequency and for the required parameters as outlined in Section 5.4(e) 10 of NYSDEC DER-10, and/or the NYSDEC-issued Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substance (PFAS), dated April 2023;
- Soil/fill sample(s) will be collected from the segregated stockpile for analysis in accordance with NYSDEC requirements, and sampling results will be submitted to NYSDEC for approval;
- No material will be added to or removed from the segregated stockpile intended for import following the sample collection;
- Samples will be collected into laboratory-supplied containers;
- Samples will be kept in an ice-filled cooler or refrigerator, with the exception of any asbestos samples, until receipt by the laboratory (blue ice cannot be used when sampling for PFAS);
- The clean soil/fill layer will be underlain by a demarcation layer such as orange snow fencing to indicate the top of the original soil/fill; and
- All sampling equipment will be decontaminated between sampling locations, as described in Sections 3.2 and 3.3 of this QAPP.

Collection of Samples for PFAS Sample Protocol:

- Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS by EPA Method 1633. The sampling procedure used will be consistent with the NYSDEC-issued Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substance (PFAS), dated April 2023, including:
    - At this time acceptable materials for sampling include: stainless steel, high density polyethylene (HDPE), and polypropylene. Additional materials may be acceptable if proven not to contain PFAS.
    - All sampling equipment components and sample containers will not come in contact with aluminum foil, low density polyethylene (LDPE), glass, or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE, TeflonTM) materials including sample bottle cap liners with a PTFE layer. Standard two-step decontamination using detergent and clean water rinse will be performed for equipment that does come in contact with PFAS materials. Clothing that contains PTFE material (including GORE-TEX®) or that have been waterproofed with PFAS materials will be avoided. Food and drink packaging materials and "plumbers thread seal tape," which contain PFAS, will be avoided during sampling. All clothing worn by sampling personnel will have been laundered multiple times. The sampler will wear nitrile gloves while filling and sealing the sample bottles.
    - Pre-cleaned sample bottles with closures, coolers, ice, sample labels and a chain of custody form will be provided by the laboratory, and the sampler will adhere to the following sampling protocol:
    - Fill glass jars with pre-cleaned 250 mL HDPE lids with the sample.

- Cap the bottles with the acceptable cap.
- Label the sample bottles.
- Fill out the chain of custody.
- Place in a cooler maintained at 4 ± 2º Celsius.
- One MS/MSD and one blind duplicate will be collected for every sample batch, not to exceed 20 samples, and at a frequency of one per day for equipment blanks. Category B electronic data deliverables will be requested from the laboratory.

The NYSDEC-issued Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of PFAS guidance is included in Attachment B.

4.2 Reuse Sampling

Prior to reuse as backfill, excavated material will be evaluated using the criteria below:

- Concrete or demolition debris that does not exhibit signs of contamination will be sampled for asbestos prior to reuse on-site;
- Soil/fill material proposed for reuse will be sampled at a frequency and for the required parameters as outlined in NYSDEC's DER-10, Table 5.4, and/or the NYSDEC-issued Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of PFAS, dated April 2023;
- Samples will be collected into laboratory-supplied containers;
- Samples will be kept in an ice-filled cooler or refrigerator, with the exception of any asbestos samples, until receipt by the laboratory (blue ice cannot be used when sampling for PFAS); and
- All sampling equipment will be decontaminated between sampling locations, as described in Sections 3.2 and 3.3 of this QAPP.

4.3 Endpoint Soil Sampling

In the event that evidence of contamination [e.g., odors, staining, elevated photoionization detector (PID) readings, or analytical results of soil samples above NYSDEC Part 375 Restricted Residential Soil Cleanup Objectives (RRSCOs)] is identified during any breach to the cover system or excavation of soil/fill as part of the redevelopment or renovation of the Site, endpoint soil sampling activities will be performed in accordance with NYSDEC DER-10. Per NYSDEC DER-10 Section 5.4, sidewall samples will be collected at a minimum of one sample for every 30 linear feet and bottom samples will be collected at a frequency of one sample for every 900 square feet. Endpoint soil samples will be analyzed for NYSDEC Final Commissioner's Policy (CP) Soil Cleanup Guidance (CP-51) volatile organic compounds (VOCs) by United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Method 8260C, target compound list (TCL) semivolatile organic compounds/base-neutrals (SVOCs/BNs) by EPA Method 8270D, and PFAS by EPA Modified Method 537. Samples will be submitted to Pace Analytical Services of Westborough, MA, a NYSDOH Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP)-certified laboratory. Results will be validated by the third-party validator, who will prepare a DUSR.

Soil sampling will be conducted according to the following procedures:

- Characterize the sample according to the modified Burmister soil classification system;
- After selecting which samples will be analyzed in the laboratory, fill the required laboratory-supplied sample jars with soil from the selected sampling location. Seal and label the sample jars as described in Section 4.8 of this QAPP and place in an ice-filled cooler;

- Decontaminate any reusable soil sampling equipment between sample locations as described in Section 3.2 of this QAPP; and
- Record boring number, sample depth, and sample observations (e.g., evidence of contamination, PID readings, soil classification) in the field logbook and boring log data sheet, if applicable.

4.4 Groundwater Sampling

Post-remedial groundwater sampling will be conducted at the frequency specified in the SMP in accordance with the EPA low flow methodology. Groundwater sampling will be generally conducted as follows:

- Remove the well plug and immediately measure the vapor concentrations in the well headspace with a PID calibrated to the manufacturer's specifications;
- Measure the depth to water and total well depth, and check for the presence of non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) using an oil-water interface probe. Measure the thickness of NAPL, if any, and record the result in the field book and well log. If present, collect a sample of NAPL using a disposable plastic weighted bailer or similar collection device. Groundwater samples will not be collected from wells containing measurable NAPL;
- Connect dedicated tubing to either a submersible or bladder pump and lower the pump such that the intake of the pump is set at the midpoint of the water column within the screened interval of the well. In accordance with the NYSDEC-issued April 2023 Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of PFAS, low-density polyethylene (LDPE) sampling bladders will be used when sampling for PFAS. Connect the discharge end of the tubing to the flow-through cell of a Horiba Quanta multi-parameter (or equivalent) meter. Connect tubing to the output of the cell and place the discharge end of the tubing in a five-gallon bucket;
- Activate the pump at the lowest flow rate setting of the pump;
- Measure the depth to water within the well. The pump flow rate may be increased such that the water level measurements do not change by more than 0.3 foot as compared to the initial static reading. The well-purging rate should be adjusted so as to produce a smooth, constant (laminar) flow rate and so as not to produce excessive turbulence in the well. The expected targeted purge rate will be approximately 0.5 liter and will be no greater than 3.8 liters per minute;
- Transfer discharged water from the 5-gallon buckets to 55-gallon drums designated for well-purge water;
- During purging, collect periodic samples and analyze for water quality indicators (e.g., turbidity, pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen, reduction-oxidation potential, and specific conductivity) with measurements collected approximately every five minutes; and
- Continue purging the well until turbidity is less than 50 nephthalometric turbidity units (NTUs) and water quality indicators have stabilized to the extent practicable. The criteria for stabilization will be three successive readings for the following parameters and criteria:
    - Dissolved Oxygen - +/- 0.3 milligram per Liter (mg/L)
    - Turbidity - <50 NTUs
    - ORP/Eh - +/- 10 millivolts (mV)
    - Specific Conductance - +/- 3% millisievert per centimeter (mS/cm)

- PH - +/- 0.1 pH units

If the water quality parameters do not stabilize and/or turbidity is greater than 50 NTUs within two hours, purging may be discontinued. Efforts to stabilize the water quality for the well must be recorded in the field book, and samples may then be collected as described herein.

After purging, disconnect the tubing to the inlet of the flow-through cell. Collect groundwater samples directly from the discharge end of the tubing and place them into the required sample containers. Label the containers as described in Section 4.8 of this QAPP and place them in an ice-filled cooler for shipment to the laboratory. Groundwater samples will be analyzed for VOCs by EPA Method 624.

Collect one final field sample and analyze for turbidity and water quality parameters (pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen, reduction-oxidation potential, and specific conductivity).

Record all measurements (depth to water, depth to NAPL, water quality parameters, turbidity), calculations (well volume), and observations in the project logbook and field data sheet, if applicable.

Once sampling is complete, remove the pump and tubing from the well. Dispose of the dedicated equipment and decontaminate reusable equipment, as described in Section 3.2. The purge water will be managed as described in Section 3.4 of this QAPP.

Sample collection for the emerging contaminants 1,4-dioxane and/or PFAS in groundwater is not planned. If required, samples will be collected and handled in accordance with the NYSDEC-issued Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of PFAS, dated April 2023.

4.5 Sub-Slab Depressurization System Operation and Maintenance Sampling

Three SSDS vacuum monitoring points (VMPs) were installed during the Remedial Action implementation at strategic locations to inspect induced vacuum conditions during the operation of the SSDS. The VMP locations will be monitored at regular intervals as designated in the SMP.

4.5.1 SSDS Vacuum Monitoring

The procedures for instantaneously screening the MPs are as follows:

- Remove the access manhole cover;
- Attach the analog vacuum gauge or digital manometer with male quick-connect fitting to the female quick-connect fitting at the monitoring point well head and document reading;
- Detach vacuum gauge/manometer and confirm that quick-connect female fitting is closed; and
- Replace the access manhole.

4.5.2 Soil Vapor and Indoor Air Sampling

Sub-slab soil vapor and indoor air quality sampling will be conducted at the Site as part of the Soil Vapor Intrusion Evaluation (SVIE), as described in the RAWP and SMP. Sampling will be conducted in accordance with the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Vapor Intrusion Guidance Document.

Indoor Air/Ambient Air Sample Collection

The indoor air sampling is to be conducted following the completion of a pre-sampling inspection and chemical inventory of the Site building, in accordance with the following details:

- Place a labeled 6-Liter SUMMA® canister at the breathing zone level (3 to 4 feet above ground surface) in sampling locations established by NYSDEC and NYSDOH;
- Record the vacuum reading from the vacuum gauge on the canister at the beginning of the eight-hour sampling period;
- Open the valve of the canister and record the time in the field book. At the end of the eight-hour sampling period, close the valves, remove the flow-rate controllers and vacuum gauges, install caps on the canisters, and record the time; and
- Place SUMMA canisters in shipping containers for transportation to the laboratory.

Repeat these procedures for all of the sampling locations.

Sub-Slab Soil Vapor Sample Collection

Each sub-slab soil vapor sample point will be purged using a Gilair Plus pump at a rate of about 0.2 liters per minute (L/min) to evacuate a minimum of three sample tubing volumes prior to sample collection. As a QA/QC measure, an inert tracer gas (i.e., helium) will be introduced into an above-grade sampling chamber to ensure that the sample points are properly sealed, thereby preventing subsurface infiltration of ambient air. Direct readings of helium of less than 10 percent in the sampling tube will be considered sufficient to verify a tight seal. Once a sufficiently tight seal is verified at each sample point, the purged soil vapor will be monitored for VOCs using a PID.

After purging, sub-slab soil vapor samples and co-located indoor air samples will be collected into laboratory-supplied, batch-certified, 6-liter SUMMA® canisters calibrated to collect the samples over eight hours. The canisters will be labeled and transported under standard chain-of-custody (CoC) protocol to the laboratory for analysis of VOCs by EPA Method TO-15.

4.6 Laboratory Methods

Table 1 summarizes the laboratory methods that will be used to analyze field samples, as well as the sample container type, preservation, and applicable holding times. Other analytes may be added if required by the disposal facility. Pace Analytical Services of Westborough, MA, a NYSDOH ELAP-certified laboratory will be used for all chemical analyses in accordance with DER-10 2.1(b) and 2.1(f), including the NYSDEC July 2005 Analytical Services Protocol (ASP) Category B Deliverables. Sample results will be reviewed by a third-party validator, who will prepare a DUSR.

Table 1
Laboratory Analytical Methods for Analysis Groups

Sample Type	Analysis	Method	Container Type	Preservative	Hold Time
Soil/Fill (Reuse/Backfill)	TCL VOCs	8260C	3 EnCore® or TerraCore® samplers and 2 oz. plastic jar	≤ 6 °C	48 hours to extract, 14 days to analyze
	TCL SVOCs	8270D	8 oz. Glass Jar	≤ 6 °C	14 days to extract, 40 days to analyze

Sample Type	Analysis	Method	Container Type	Preservative	Hold Time
	Total Analyte List (TAL) Metals and Hexavalent Chromium	6000/7000 Series, 6010C, and 7196A	8 oz. Glass Jar	≤ 6 ºC	6 months holding time; Mercury 28 days holding time; Hexavalent chromium 30 days to extract, 7 days to analyze
	Total Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)	8260C	3 EnCore® or TerraCore® samplers and 2 oz. plastic jar	≤ 6 ºC	48 hours to extract, 14 days to analyze
	Pesticides	8081B	4 oz. clear glass jar	4 ºC	5 days to extract, 49 days to analyze
	1,4-Dioxane	8270D plus Selective Ion Monitoring (SIM); 0.35 µg/L RL	1-liter amber jar	≤ 6 ºC	7 days to extract, 40 days to analyze
	PFAS	EPA Method 1633; 0.2 ng/L RL	3 x 250mL Polypropylene Bottles	≤ 6 ºC, Trizma	14 days to extract, 28 days to analyze
Soil/Fill (Endpoint Sampling)	CP-51 VOCs	8260	3 Encore samplers, 2 oz. plastic jar	4 ºC	48 hours
	TCL SVOCs/BNs	8270D	4 oz. clear glass jar	4 ºC	5 days to extract, 49 days to analyze
Groundwater Sampling	TCL VOCs	624	3 x 40 mL glass vials	HCL to pH < 2 and ≤ 6 ºC	14 days to analyze if preserved
Sub-Slab Soil Vapor/Indoor Air/Ambient Air Sampling	VOCs	TO-15	6-liter SUMMA® canister	None	30 days

Notes:
µg/L = micrograms per liter
ng/L = nanograms per liter
RL = Reporting Limit
HCL = Hydrochloric Acid

4.7 QA/QC Sampling

In addition to the laboratory analysis of the investigative soil and groundwater samples, additional analysis will be included for QA/QC measures, as required by the NYSDEC July 2005 ASP Category B sampling techniques. The QC samples will include field blanks, trip blanks, matrix spike/matrix spike duplicates (MS/MSD), and blind duplicate samples at a minimum frequency of one sample per 20 field samples collected or per sample delivery group (SDG). Table 2 provides a summary of the field samples and QA/QC samples to be analyzed by the laboratory.

Table 2
Field Sample and QC Sample Quantities

Sample Type	Parameters	Analytical Method[1]	Field Samples	QC Samples			
				Field Blank	Trip Blank[2]	MS/MSD[3]	Duplicate[3]
Soil	VOCs	EPA 8260C	TBD	1/20 (TBD)	1 (Laboratory-Supplied)	1/20 (TBD)	1/20 (TBD)
	SVOCs, TAL Metals, Mercury, PCBs, Pesticides, 1,4-Dioxane, and PFAS	EPA 8270D, 6010C/7471, 8082A, 081B, 8270D SIM, and Mod. 537	TBD	1/20	NA	1/20	1/20
Groundwater	VOCs	EPA 8260C	TBD	1/20 (TBD)	1 (Laboratory-Supplied)	1/20 (TBD)	1/20 (TBD)

Notes:
TBD = sampling to be determined based on work activities
NA = not applicable
[1] NYSDEC July 2005 ASP Category B deliverables
[2] One trip blank per shipment with VOC analyses
[3] One MS/MSD and duplicate sample per twenty field samples or sample shipment

4.8 Sample Handling

4.8.1 Sample Identification

All samples will be consistently identified in all field documentation, CoC documents, and laboratory reports. All samples will be amended with the collection date at the end of the sample name in a year, month, day (YYYYMMDD) format. Blind duplicate sample nomenclature will consist of the sample type, followed by an “X”; MS/MSD sample nomenclature will consist of the parent sample name only but triplicate sample volume will be collected and the CoC comment section will explain that the additional volume is for running the MS/MSD; and trip and field blanks will consist of “TB-” and “FB-”, respectively, followed by a sequential number of the trip/field blanks collected within the SDG and the matrix (soil or groundwater). In accordance with NYSDEC Environmental Quality Information System (EQuIS™) protocol, special characters will not be used for sample nomenclature and sample IDs below 10 will be amended with a “0”. Sample nomenclature examples are provided in Table 3.

Table 3
Examples of Sample Nomenclature

Sample Description	Sample Designation
Soil endpoint sample collected from 1 to 2 feet below grade at the north wall of an excavation	EP-N_1-2_ YYYYMMDD
Duplicate soil sample collected from 1 to 2 feet at the north wall of the excavation	EP-X_1-2_YYYYMMDD

Sample Description	Sample Designation
Import soil sample collected from the first imported stockpile	ISP-1_YYYYMMDD
Reuse soil sample collected from the first on-site stockpile	SP-1_YYYYMMDD
Groundwater sample collected from a monitoring well	MW-01_YYYYMMDD
Sub-slab soil vapor sample	SV-1_YYYMMDD
Ambient air sample	AA-1_YYYYMMD
Indoor air sample	IA-1_YYYYMMDD

4.8.2 Sample Labeling and Shipping

All sample containers will have labels containing the following information:

- Project identification;
- Sample identification;
- Date and time of collection;
- Analysis(es) to be performed;
- Sample preservative, if any; and
- Sampler's initials.

Once the samples are collected and labeled, they will be placed in chilled coolers and stored in a cool area away from direct sunlight to await shipment to the laboratory. All samples will be shipped to the laboratory at least twice per week. At the start and end of each workday, field personnel will add ice to the coolers as needed.

The samples will be prepared for shipment by placing each sample in a sealable plastic bag, then wrapping each container in bubble wrap to prevent breakage, adding freezer packs and/or fresh ice in sealable plastic bags, and including the CoC form. Tedlar® bags will be enclosed in a zip lock bag as an added protection prior to being placed in a cooler or shipment container without ice. SUMMA® canisters will also be placed into their appropriate shipment containers and do not require preservation with ice. All samples will be shipped overnight (e.g., Federal Express) or transported by a laboratory courier. All coolers and shipment containers shipped to the laboratory will be sealed with mailing tape and a CoC seal to ensure that they remain sealed during delivery.

4.8.3 Sample Custody

Field personnel will be responsible for maintaining the sample coolers in a secured location until they are picked up and/or sent to the laboratory. The record of possession of samples from the time they are obtained in the field to the time they are delivered to the laboratory or shipped off-site will be documented on CoC forms. The CoC forms will contain the following information: project name; names of sampling personnel; sample number; date and time of collection and matrix; signatures of individuals involved in sample transfer; and the dates and times of transfers. Laboratory personnel will note the condition of the custody seal and sample containers at sample check-in.

4.9 Field Instrumentation

Field personnel will be trained in the proper operation of all field instruments at the start of the field program. Instruction manuals for the equipment will be on file at the Site for referencing proper operation, maintenance, and calibration procedures. The equipment will be calibrated according to the manufacturer's specifications at the start of each day of fieldwork, if applicable. If an instrument fails calibration, the project manager or QA/QC officer will be contacted immediately to obtain a replacement instrument. A calibration log will be maintained to record the date of each calibration, any failure to calibrate, and corrective actions taken. The PID will be calibrated each day using 100 parts per million (ppm) isobutylene standard gas.

4.10 Data Review

In accordance with DER-10, each of the samples collected will undergo a third-party data review process to ensure the usability of the data collected. Data usability summary reports documenting any issues with QA/QC will be prepared and included in the Periodic Review Report (PRR). The resume for Lori Beyer of L.A.B. Validation Corp., the anticipated third-party data reviewer, is included in Attachment A.

4.11 Reporting of Data

All data generated during the monitoring activities will be submitted in the appropriate EQuIS™ Electronic Data Deliverable (EDD) format.

ATTACHMENT A
RESUMES OF KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL

MARC S. GODICK, LEP

SR. VICE PRESIDENT

Marc S. Godick, a Senior Vice President of the firm, has over 27 years of experience in the environmental consulting industry. Mr. Godick has broad-based environmental experience includes expertise in brownfield redevelopment, site assessment, remedial investigation, design and implementation of remedial measures, compliance assessment, and litigation support.

Education

M.E., Engineering Science/Environmental Engineering, Pennsylvania State University, 1998

B.S., Chemical Engineering, Carnegie Mellon University, 1989

Licenses/Certifications

Licensed Environmental Professional (License # 396) – State of Connecticut – 2003 - Present

40 Hour HAZWOPER and Annual Refresher Training, 1990 - Present

Supervisors of Hazardous Waste Operations (8 Hour), 1990

Professional Memberships

Chairman, Village of Larchmont/Town of Mamaroneck Coastal Zone Management Commission, 1997 – Present

Member, Westchester County Stormwater Advisory Board, 2011 – Present

Chairman/Member, Westchester County Soil and Water Conservation District, 2005 - 2010

Board of Directors, Sheldrake Environmental Center, Larchmont, New York, 2006 - 2008

Member, NYSDEC Risk-Based Corrective Action (RBCA) Advisory Group for Petroleum-Impacted Sites, 1997

Community Leadership Alliance, Pace University School of Law, 2001

Years of Experience

Year started in company: 2002

Year started in industry: 1990

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE

New York City Department of Design and Construction, East Side Coastal Resiliency, Manhattan, NY

Mr. Godick leads the environmental investigation and related support for a multidisciplinary design team selected by the New York City agency partnership of DDC, DPR, and ORR for the Feasibility Study and Pre-Scoping Services for East Side Coastal Resiliency (ESCR) project. The AKRF Team is providing design services, for 100+ year storm protection with anticipated sea level rise along the east side of Lower Manhattan. The ESCR subsurface exploration program involved a review of available utility plans and environmental reports involving manufactured gas plant (MGP) and potential petroleum-related contamination along a 2.5 mile study area from Montgomery Street to East 25th Street to develop a Subsurface Investigation Work Plan, which was approved by the NYCDEP.

The program included both public and private utility mark-out services across vast areas of the project site containing critical infrastructure to enable the installation of numerous shallow and deep borings and groundwater wells. Mr. Godick supervised the implementation of the investigation, which was completed in two phases. He was also responsible for the interpreting the wide-range of chemical parameters to evaluate critical cost and environmental impacts for the City and design team, and to prepare technical reports for submission and approval by the NYCDEP to satisfy for City Environmental Quality Review (CEQR) requirements. In addition, he continues to support the design and environmental review team, including preparation of the Hazardous Materials chapter for the Environmental Impact Statement, estimating cost impacts to the project for design and cost recovery purposes, and developing a Soil Management Plan. Mr. Godick also managed a hydrogeologic modeling study to evaluate potential hydraulic and contaminant migration impacts associated with construction of the proposed flood control structure. Mr. Godick continues to coordinate with the NYC team, NYSDEC, and Con Edison to ensure that the design incorporates appropriate remedial measures to be implemented prior to and/or in conjunction with construction.

Remedial Design, Gowanus Canal First Street Turning Basin, New York City Department of Design and Construction (DDC)

Mr. Godick is managing the remedial design for restoration of the filled-in former First Street Turning Basin in Brooklyn, New York. The remediation is being conducted as part of an Order of Consent between the City of New York and EPA for the Gowanus Canal Superfund Site. The remedial design will include removal of fill and sediment within the fill-in basing in an approximately 475-foot by 50-foot area. The restored basin will provide enhanced waterfront access to the community and a boat launch for canoes and kayaks. Design considerations include geotechnical concerns related to adjacent buildings and new and existing bulkheads; soil and water management; landscape design; and access/construction logistics. The design in anticipated to be completed in late 2017.

Remediation & Litigation Support, 3200 Jerome Avenue, Bronx, NY (Former PS 151)

Mr. Godick managed the investigation and remediation of a former public school in the Bronx under the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Brownfields Cleanup Program (BCP). The site was contaminated with trichloroethylene (TCE) from historic operations at the property prior to use as a school. The remedial investigation included soil, groundwater, and vapor intrusion assessment both on-site and off-site. The remedial design included excavation of the source area, in-situ chemical oxidation of groundwater, and installation of a sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) to address to potential vapor intrusion. Implementation of the remedy was complete in late 2014. The completed remediation allows for future multi-family residential, educational, childcare, and/or medical uses. Mr. Godick also provided litigation support in connection with a cost recovery claim against the former operator of the site.

Remediation & Litigation Support, Queens West Project, Avalon Bay Communities, Queens, NY

For over 20 years, AKRF has played a key role in advancing the Queens West development, which promises to transform an underused industrial waterfront property into one of largest and most vibrant mixed-use communities just across the East River from the United Nations. AKRF prepared an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) that examines issues pertaining to air quality, land use and community character, economic impacts, historic and archaeological resources, and infrastructure. As part of this project, Mr. Godick managed one of the largest remediation projects completed under the NYSDEC BCP at the time that was contaminated by coal tar and petroleum. The remedy included the installation of a hydraulic barrier (sheet pile cut off wall), excavation of contaminated soil under a temporary structure to control odors during remediation, a vapor mitigation system below the buildings, and implementation of institution controls. The investigation, remediation design, and remedy implementation, and final sign-off (issuance of Certificate of Completion) were completed in two years. Total remediation costs were in excess of $13 million. Following completion of the remediation, Mr. Godick developed a cost allocation model and provided litigation support for a cost recovery action against a former operator of the site, including participation in a deposition as a fact witness prior to settlement between the parties.

On-Call Environmental Consulting Services (Various Locations), New York City Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) (administered by NYCEDC)

Mr. Godick is managing an on-call contract with the OER for brownfields environmental assessment and remediation. The work has included conducting Phase I environmental site assessments (ESAs) and multi-media sampling of soil, groundwater, and soil vapor for various sites funded by EPA grants. The work plans and investigation reports were completed in accordance with OER and EPA requirements. AKRF also developed a remedial plan for a former gas station site in the Bronx and implemented a remedial plan for capping a park site in Staten Island. In addition, Mr. Godick is providing support to OER and an affordable housing developer to expedite an application for entry into the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

(NYSDEC) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP), as well as preparation and implementation of the remedial investigation and remedial plan.

On-Call Environmental Consulting (Various Locations), New York City School Construction Authority

Mr. Godick is managing an on-call contract with the SCA for environmental assessment, remedial design, and plumbing disinfection. For new school sites, initial due diligence involves conducting Phase I environmental site assessments (ESAs) and multi-media sampling of soil, groundwater, and soil vapor to determine the suitability of a site for development as a school and remediation requirements and associated costs. Once design for a school is underway, AKRF would prepare remediation plans and construction specifications and oversee the construction activities. For existing school sites, the work can involve conducting Phase I ESAs and indoor air quality testing, preparation of specifications, supervision of storage tank removals, investigation and remediation of spills, and development of remediation cost estimates. AKRF also oversees plumbing disinfection work, which is required prior to new plumbing being placed into service. The assignments involve reviewing and commenting on disinfection plans, supervision of the disinfection and confirmation testing, and preparation of a report documenting the work was conducted in accordance with the specifications and applicable requirements. Due to the sensitivity of school sites, work under this contract is often conducted on short notice and during non-school hours. Mr. Godick also manages AKRF's potable water sampling (for lead) work for SCA, including providing recommendations for mitigating exceedances.

Remediation, Former Industrial Laundry/Dry Cleaning Plant, 2350 Fifth Avenue. New York, NY

Mr. Godick managed the assessment, cleanup and post-remedial operations, maintenance and monitoring of the only NYSDEC listed inactive hazardous waste (State Superfund) site in Manhattan, a former laundry/dry cleaning plant in Harlem. Remedial investigation included evaluation of soil, groundwater, soil vapor, indoor air, and building materials. Interim remediation included the removal of contaminated building materials and operation of a sub-slab vapor extraction system retrofitted into the existing building. Mr. Godick coordinated with the regulatory agencies, site owner and occupants; and managed the investigation, remedial design, and remedial implementation activities. Phase 1 of the Remedial Action Work Plan consisted of further removal of contaminated building materials. Phase 2 of the remediation included a sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) retrofitted into the existing building, soil vapor extraction (SVE) system, and chemical oxidation injection. Remedial action work was completed in 2014 and documented in a Final Engineering Report. NYSDEC issued Certificate of Completion in January 2015 and the site has been reclassified to a "Class 4" site (site properly closed – requires continued management). Mr. Godick continues to manage the project, including operations, maintenance and monitoring of the SSDS and SVE system under the NYSDEC-approved Site Management Plan.

606 West 57th Street, New York, NY, TF Cornerstone

AKRF has been retained by TF Cornerstone to provide environmental services for the proposed redevelopment of a portion of the block bounded by Eleventh and Twelfth Avenues and West 56th and 57th Streets. The proposed actions included a zoning map amendment, zoning text amendments, a special permit, and an authorization to facilitate development of approximately 1.2 million square feet of residential and retail space. AKRF prepared an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the New York City Department of City Planning (DCP) to analyze the effects of the proposed actions and development of the proposed building. The EIS addressed the full range of environmental impacts associated with the proposed development.

Mr. Godick was responsible for the elements of the EIS pertaining to hazardous materials, including coordination of a Phase I ESA and summarizing pertinent site information for the hazardous materials and construction chapters. Mr. Godick provided pre-acquisition support to TF Cornerstone, which included development of a remedial cost estimate report to outline remediation cost during site development. Mr. Godick also managed work related to the subsurface investigation, localized remediation (chemical injection and limited excavation beneath the building basement) and regulatory closure of a petroleum spill on a portion of the project site to satisfy NYSDEC requirements. After EIS certification, Mr. Godick coordinated approvals with NYCOER, the regulatory agency overseeing remedial measures related to the redevelopment of the site. The Site has an (E) Designation and is participating in the New York City Voluntary Cleanup Program. Mr. Godick managed the preparation of a Phase II Investigation Work Plan, Remedial Investigation Report, Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP), and contractor specifications for soil management and tank and hydraulic lift removal. Mr. Godick managed implementation of the remediation in accordance with the RAWP.

164 Kent Avenue, Brooklyn, NY (AKA Northside Piers and 1 North 4th Place), RD Management, L&M Development, Toll Brothers, and Douglaston Development

The project was a multi-phase development consisting of a large waterfront block in the Williamsburg Rezoning Area. The project site has been developed with a mixed-use residential-commercial high rise towers with an esplanade and a pier along the East River. AKRF provided acquisition and development support, including performing Phase I and II environmental site assessments and development of remedial cost estimates for development, and preparation of Remedial Action Plans (RAPs) and Construction Health and Safety Plan (CHASPs) for approval by DEP and OER. AKRF provided assistance with construction oversight during soil handling activities and managing the Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) activities. Closure reports were prepared and the project is fully built-out and occupied.

Site Investigation–Over 20 Facilities, Con Edison, New York, NY

Mr. Godick managed site investigations associated with petroleum, dielectric fluid, and PCB releases at over 20 Con Edison facilities including service centers, substations, generating stations, and underground transmission and distribution systems. Site investigations have included due diligence site reviews, soil boring installation, monitoring well installation, hydrogeologic testing, and water quality sampling. Risk-based closures were proposed for several sites.

Underground Storage Tank Closure and Site Remediation–Program Management, Con Edison, New York, NY

Mr. Godick provided technical assistance to Con Edison in developing technical submittals and budgets associated with tank closures at over 50 facilities. Technical summaries were prepared for submittal of contractor-prepared closure reports to the NYSDEC. The summaries included a review of historic pre-closure assessments, tank closure data, and provided recommendations for additional assessment, remediation or closure. Subsequently, a three-year program budget was developed for implementation of the UST investigation/remedial program, which Con Edison utilized for internal budgeting purposes.

Site Investigation–7 World Trade Center Substation, Con Edison, New York, NY

Mr. Godick managed the site investigation at the former 7 World Trade Center Substation in an effort to delineate and recover approximately 140,000 gallons of transformer and feeder oil following the collapse of the building. The project involved coordination with several crews, Con Edison, and other site personnel.

Site Investigation–Former Manufactured Gas Plant (MGP) Facilities, Con Edison, New York, NY

Mr. Godick managed site investigations at four former manufactured gas plant (MGP) facilities. The investigations were completed at Con Edison substations, a flush pit facility, and a service center to support remedial design and expansion at select locations. The findings from these characterizations were used by Con Edison to make appropriate changes to the design specifications and to plan for appropriate handling of impacted materials and health and safety protocols during future construction activities.

National Grid – Halesite Manufactured Gas Plant Site Remediation, Town of Huntington, NY

Mr. Godick managed the remedial design and engineering work associated with remediation of National Grid's former MGP located in the Town of Huntington. The site is situated in a sensitive location along the waterfront, surrounded by commercial and residential properties, and half the property where the remediation was conducted was a steep slope. The remedy consisted of soil removal, oxygen injection, and non-aqueous phase liquid recovery. Mr. Godick was responsible for the development of the remedial work plans, design/construction documents, landscape architecture, confirmatory sampling, air monitoring, supervision, and preparation of close-out documentation in accordance with NYSDEC requirements.

Verizon, Investigation & Remediation, Various Locations, NY, PA and DE

Mr. Godick managed over 50 environmental investigations and remediation projects related to petroleum releases at various facilities. Responsibilities included annual budgeting, day-to-day project management, development and implementation of soil and ground water investigation workplans, ground water modeling, risk evaluation, remedial action work plans, remedial design, system installation, waste disposal, well abandonment, and operation and maintenance. Many of the assessment and remedial projects followed a risk-based approach. Remedial technologies implemented included air sparging, soil vapor extraction, bioremediation, pump and treat, soil excavation, and natural attenuation.

Storage Tank Management, Verizon, Various Locations, NY, PA, DE, and MA

Mr. Godick managed the removal and replacement of underground and aboveground storage tank systems for Verizon in New York, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Massachusetts. Responsibilities included the management of design, preparation of specifications, contractor bidding, construction oversight, project budget, and documentation. For selected AST sites, managed the development of Spill Control, Contingency and Countermeasures (SPCC) plans.

Litigation Support, Cost Recovery Action, Gowanus Superfund Site, New York

Mr. Godick provided technical support to one of the 40+ potential responsible parties (PRPs) associated with a Federal Superfund site in New York State, which included conducting a liability assessment for the various parties and development of a cost allocation model.

Litigation Support, Cost Recovery Action, New York State Superfund Site

Mr. Godick provided technical support for the former owner of a New York State Superfund site in upstate New York. The owner of the property brought a cost recovery action against our client as a PRP. Mr. Godick completed a technical review of the draft Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study prepared by the opposing party's consultant to develop a more cost effective remedial strategy and to better position the client for liability allocation as part of future settlement negotiations. Mr. Godick also developed a cost allocation report that included a model for settlement negotiations, as well as participated in mediation.

Litigation Support & Remediation, Former Service Station, Brooklyn, New York

Mr. Godick took over management of remediation of an inactive service station (formerly conducted by another firm). His approach outlined additional characterization and remediation efforts which resulted in successful closure of the spill by NYSDEC within two years. Mr. Godick testified as an expert witness at a hearing in the New York State Supreme Court of Kings County to determine the adequacy of the remediation efforts.

Litigation Support, Cost Recovery Action, Town of Carmel, New York

Mr. Godick served as an expert witness representing the owner of a property in a landlord-tenant dispute, which was used as a gasoline station and oil change facility. Mr. Godick prepared exhibits, testified, and participated in meetings with NYSDEC to support the landlord's claim that the oil change tenant's practices were poor and were adversely affecting the environment and the overall facility systems at the site.

Litigation Support, Cost Recovery Action, New York State Petroleum Spill Site, New York, NY

Mr. Godick provided technical support for the former owner of a New York City multi-unit residential apartment building. The State of New York brought a cost recovery action against our client as a result of a previous spill from a former underground storage tank. Mr. Godick reviewed invoices and project documentation to dispute work performed by the NYSDEC, which provided the basis for settlement at a fraction of the initial claim.

Litigation Support, Class Action Lawsuit, Confidential Client, NJ

Mr. Godick provided technical support for a class action suit involving a petroleum-impacted community water supply in southern New Jersey. The technical assistance included analysis of expert testimony and coordination with legal counsel in preparing for cross-examination of the opposing party's lead expert witness.

Cost Analysis, Environmental Insurance Claims, Various Locations

Mr. Godick provided technical support for cost analyses completed for a large national insurance company related to several former MGP and other industrial sites. Responsibilities included evaluation and development of cost-effective remedial strategies, as well as compilation of detailed costs for remedial action implementation and closure.

REBECCA KINAL, P.E.

VICE PRESIDENT

Rebecca Kinal has over 20 years of experience in the assessment and remediation of soil and groundwater contamination and other hazardous/non-hazardous waste problems. Ms. Kinal's experience includes environmental due diligence, soil and groundwater investigations, leaking underground storage tank studies, soil gas/vapor intrusion surveys, and oversight of small- and large-scale remediation programs, including design of groundwater remediation systems and vapor mitigation systems. She has directed numerous Phase I and Phase II investigations and remediation programs, many of them in conjunction with commercial/residential developers, law firms, lending institutions, and public agencies. She is experienced in the cleanup of contaminated properties under New York State Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) regulations and the New York City "E-designation" program. As a part of this work, her duties have included technical and report review, proposal writing, scheduling, budgeting, and acting as liaison between clients and regulatory agencies, and project coordination with federal, state, and local authorities.

BACKGROUND

Education

M.S., Hydrogeology, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1995

B.S., Civil Engineering, Lafayette College, 1992

Licenses/Certifications

State of New York, P.E. Registration No. 082046, 2004

Years of Experience

Year started in company: 2000

Year started in industry: 1996

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE

White Plains Mall/Hamilton Green

Ms. Kinal managed environmental due diligence and remediation planning for the project, which included Phase I and II environmental assessments, a petroleum Spill investigation, preparation of remediation cost estimates, and application to the NYSDEC BCP.

New York City School Construction Authority On-Call Contracts for Environmental Consulting Services, Various Sites, NY

Ms. Kinal serves as the project manager for AKRF's on-call hazardous materials consulting contract with the New York City School Construction Authority for over 8 years. For potential new school sites, assignments include initial due diligence, Phase I environmental site assessments, (ESAs) and subsurface investigation of soil, groundwater, and soil vapor to determine the suitability of a site for development as a school, likely remediation requirements, and associated costs. For sites undergoing design and development, assignments include preparation of remediation plan, contract specifications, and design drawings. The work has also included conducting indoor air quality testing, vapor intrusion assessments, preparation of specifications, supervision of storage tank removals, and investigation and remediation of spills for existing schools. Due to the sensitivity of school sites, work under this contract is often conducted on short notice and during non-school hours.

USTA National Tennis Center, Queens, NY

AKRF prepared an EIS for the New York City Departments of City Planning (DCP) and Environmental Protection (DEP) as co-lead agencies to analyze the expansion of the National Tennis Center, which includes multiple improvements and construction projects at the USTA campus over several years. As part of the EIS requirements, AKRF prepared a Remedial Action Plan for implementation during the proposed project's construction. In accordance with the RAP, vapor mitigation systems were incorporated into the design for several of the proposed structures at the facility, including two new stadiums, a new transportation center, and several practice court facilities. Ms. Kinal prepared the specifications and design drawings for the vapor mitigation and is providing on-going construction support to review contractor submittals and inspect the vapor barrier and sub-slab depressurization system installations.

Montefiore Medical Center, Various Locations, NY

Ms. Kinal provides due diligence assistance to Montefiore Medical Center (MMC) for the ongoing expansion of their facilities, primarily in the Bronx and Westchester County. She conducts and manages environmental due diligence tasks related to their property transactions, including Phase I Environmental Site Assessments (ESAs), Phase II investigations, and geophysical surveys. She also assists MMC in making decisions with respect to environmental risk issues.

Queens West Development Project, Long Island City, NY

For over 20 years, AKRF has played a key role in advancing the Queens West development, which promises to transform an underused industrial waterfront property into one of largest and most vibrant mixed-use communities just across the East River from the United Nations. AKRF has prepared an Environmental Impact Statement that examines issues pertaining to air quality, land use and community character, economic impacts, historic and archaeological resources, and infrastructure. As part of the project, AKRF also undertook the largest remediation ventures completed to date under the NYSDEC Brownfields Cleanup Program (BCP). Ms. Kinal helped prepare the Remedial Work Plan (RWP) and oversaw the remediation of Parcel 9, a 1.8-acre former industrial site. Remediation includes installation of a sheet pile containment wall, excavation of coal tar- and petroleum-contaminated soil under a temporary structure to control odors during remediation, vapor mitigation for the future buildings, and institutional controls. Upon completion of the remediation activities, Ms. Kinal managed the preparation of a Final Engineering Report (FER) to document the clean-up activities. The NYSDEC issued a Certificate of Completion (COC) for the Parcel 9 site in December 2006. Ms. Kinal continues to oversee post-remediation monitoring and site management activities to ensure that the remedy remains in-place and effective.

Roosevelt Union Free School District, Roosevelt, NY

Ms. Kinal managed environmental investigation and remediation activities for the sites of three new elementary schools and a new middle school in Roosevelt, New York. Remediation activities include removal/closure of contaminated dry wells and underground petroleum storage tanks, and excavation and off-site disposal of petroleum- and pesticide-contaminated soil. Remediation of the new middle school site, which also included a sub-slab depressurization system, was conducted through coordination with the NYSDEC, NYSDOH, New York State Education Department (NYSED), and the local school district. Upon completion of the remediation and school construction, Ms. Kinal managed confirmatory indoor air testing and preparation of a Final Engineering Report to document the site clean-up. The NYSDEC issued a Certificate of Completion and the school was open for the Fall 2008 semester as planned.

Proposed NYC Public School Campus, Bronx, NY

Ms. Kinal provided environmental consulting services to the selected environmental remediation contractor for this former manufactured gas plant in the Mott Haven neighborhood of the Bronx, which was remediated under the NYSDEC BCP. These services included: preparation of an in situ sampling plan and excavation plan for waste characterization and disposal; supervision of waste characterization sampling activities; development and implementation of a community air monitoring program during all remediation activities; and daily reporting to the NYC School Construction Authority.

National Grid – Halesite Manufactured Gas Plant Site, Town of Huntington, NY

Ms. Kinal served as the project manager for the remedial design and engineering work associated with remediation of National Grid's former manufactured gas plant (MGP) located in the Town of Huntington. The site is situated in a sensitive location along the waterfront, surround by commercial and residential properties, and half the property where the remediation was conducted is a steep slope. The remedy consisted of soil removal, oxygen injection, and non-aqueous phase liquid recovery. Ms. Kinal developed the remedial work plans, design/construction documents, and managed environmental oversight of the remedial work, including waste characterization and tracking, confirmatory endpoint sampling, air monitoring, and reporting to the NYSDEC. After the remediation work was completed, Ms. Kinal prepared appropriate close-out documentation in accordance with NYSDEC requirements.

Shell Service Station, Millwood, NY

Ms. Kinal planned and oversaw a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment and Phase II Subsurface Investigation of this active gasoline station in northern Westchester County. The Phase I/Phase II investigations were performed for the potential buyer of the property who wished to redevelop it with a more modern service station and convenience store. Ms. Kinal also prepared a conceptual remediation plan to address several areas of petroleum contamination identified during the Phase II. The plan, which was approved by NYSDEC, will be implemented in conjunction with the site redevelopment activities to achieve closure for several spills reported at the site.

Pelham Plaza Shopping Center Site Investigation & Remediation, Pelham Manor, NY

Ms. Kinal managed a Site Investigation at Pelham Plaza, an approximately ten-acre site that formerly contained a manufactured gas plant. The site was investigated under a voluntary clean-up agreement entered into with the NYSDEC by the site owner. The site investigation included advancing over 100 soil borings with continuous soil sampling to bedrock, installing monitoring and recovery wells, and conducting test pitting both indoor and outdoor locations to collect soil and groundwater samples and determine the extent of Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (NAPL). The investigation also included: soil gas sampling to determine contaminant concentrations in the vapors beneath the foundation of an on-site retail store; sediment sampling in an adjacent creek to identify off-site impacts; and a tidal survey to determine tidal influence on groundwater levels at the site. Ms. Kinal also oversaw interim remedial measures, which include biweekly pumping of recovery wells to remove dense NAPL (DNAPL) from the site subsurface.

Shaws Supermarket Redevelopment Project, New Fairfield, CT

Ms. Kinal managed the Remedial Investigation (RI) for an approximately nine-acre shopping center site that was contaminated by releases from former dry cleaning operations. The site was being redeveloped with a new supermarket and separate retail stores. The investigation included the installation of monitoring wells in the intermediate overburden aquifer and bedrock aquifer, sampling of existing and newly installed wells, geophysical logging in bedrock wells, and pump testing in intermediate and bedrock wells. Ms. Kinal prepared a Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP) based on results from the RI, which included a groundwater pump and treat system to contain a plume of perchlorethylene (PCE)-contaminated groundwater, and excavation and disposal of contaminated soil in the presumed source area. Following CTDEP approval of the RAWP, Ms. Kinal prepared bid specifications for soil excavation and remediation system installation, and oversaw their implementation. Ms. Kinal also prepared NPDES permit applications for discharges from construction dewatering and the groundwater remediation system, and conducted associated discharge monitoring.

Yankee Stadium, Bronx, NY

Ms. Kinal performed the hazardous materials analysis for the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the proposed new Yankee Stadium. The analysis included a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment of the entire project area and Subsurface (Phase II) Investigation in areas where environmental conditions were identified. The Phase II investigation included geophysical surveys to search for potential underground storage tanks; and soil, soil gas, and groundwater sampling at over 40 locations to determine potential environmental impacts during and after the proposed construction. Ms. Kinal also developed an extensive community air monitoring plan and oversaw its implementation during deconstruction of the old Yankee Stadium.

Avalon on the Sound, New Rochelle, NY

Ms. Kinal oversaw environmental investigation and soil remediation during the construction of two luxury high-rise apartment buildings and an associated parking garage. Investigation activities included an electromagnetic survey to search for possible underground storage tanks, and subsurface sampling to characterize soil and groundwater. Remediation activities included removing underground storage tanks, excavating and disposing of soil contaminated with volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, and collecting end-of-excavation confirmation samples.

Davids Island Environmental Audit, New Rochelle, NY

Ms. Kinal managed the hazardous materials portion of the audit of this undeveloped island site, including a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) and Subsurface (Phase II) Investigation in areas where environmental conditions were identified. The Phase II investigation included collecting soil samples from more than 100 locations and analyzing them for targeted compounds, including volatile organic compounds, semi-volatile compounds, metals, pesticides, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Ms. Kinal also oversaw an electromagnetic (EM) survey conducted to identify the location of suspected underground storage tanks on the island. Based on soil sample results, Ms. Kinal estimated the volume of contaminated soil requiring remediation and prepared cost estimates for soil excavation and for transportation and disposal of contaminated soil and hazardous materials.

Outlet City Site Investigation, Queens, NY

Ms. Kinal prepared a work plan for remedial investigation of the Outlet City site, a property in Long Island City that was formerly occupied by a manufacturer of industrial cleaners and pharmaceuticals. The site is being investigated and remediated under the NYSDEC voluntary clean-up program. In preparing the work plan, Ms. Kinal evaluated results from several previous investigations and conducted a limited groundwater sampling program to determine future data needs for designing remediation of creosote-contaminated soil and groundwater. The work plan included additional soil and groundwater sampling, a tidal survey to determine tidal influence on groundwater levels, and pilot free product recovery testing. Ms. Kinal also helped design a venting system for an on-site basement and performed exposure calculations for the vented vapors.

Yonkers Waterfront Redevelopment Project, Yonkers, NY

For this redevelopment along Yonkers' Hudson River waterfront, Ms. Kinal supervised the remediation of Parcels H and I that were contaminated with hazardous soil. During the remediation process, she reviewed the subcontractor health and safety plans, delineated the areas of excavation, and oversaw field activities to ensure compliance with the specifications and appropriate regulations. This property was remediated under the NYSDEC Environmental Restoration Program (ERP).

J. PATRICK DIGGINS, P.G.

Technical Director

Patrick Diggins has 11 years of environmental consulting experience in site investigation and remediation practice. His experience includes implementing Phase I Environmental Site Assessments, Subsurface (Phase II) Investigations, and Remedial Investigations; and developing and managing remedial action programs including soil excavation, remediation system design and installation, regulatory reporting, and post-remedial site management. Several of his New York City (NYC) projects have been successfully investigated and/or remediated under either the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Brownfield, or NYC Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) (E) Designation or Voluntary Cleanup Programs (VCP). Prior to his work in New York City, he gained experience in the New England region implementing large-scale environmental investigation and groundwater remediation projects.

BACKGROUND

Education

M.S. Hydrogeology, University of Massachusetts - Amherst, 2009
B.S Geology, Beloit College, 2005

Certifications

New York State Certified Professional Geologist, NY – License No. 000288
OSHA 40 Hour HAZWOPER
OSHA 8 Hour Refresher

Professional Memberships

Member, American Institute for Professional Geologists (AIPG), 2018 – Present
Member, New York State Council of Professional Geologists (NYSCPG), 2016 – Present

Years of Experience

Year started at AKRF: 2016
Year started in the Industry: 2008

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE

Former Budweiser Facility, Long Island City, New York

AKRF was initially tasked with completion of Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA), and implementation of a Subsurface (Phase II) Investigation and Groundwater Elevation Investigation. Mr. Diggins acted as project manager, overseeing field personnel implementing the Phase I ESA site reconnaissance and the subsurface investigation, as well as completing reports for delivery to the client. AKRF is now assisting the client with navigating City and State environmental regulators in preparation for remediation during redevelopment.

DOT Relocation Site, Long Island City, New York

AKRF was initially tasked with completion of Phase I ESA and implementation of a Subsurface (Phase II) Investigation. Mr. Diggins acted as project manager, overseeing field personnel implementing the Phase I ESA site reconnaissance and the subsurface investigation, as well as completing reports for delivery to the client. AKRF has now assisted the client with entering the proposed site redevelopment project into the New York State Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP), completed a Remedial Investigation, and is preparing a Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP). Mr. Diggins will work with NYSDEC and the property owner to obtain approval for and then implement the RAWP.

Queens Animal Shelter, Ridgewood, Queens, New York

AKRF was initially tasked with implementation of a Subsurface (Phase II) Investigation. Mr. Diggins acted as project manager, overseeing field personnel implementing the subsurface investigation, as well as completing reports for delivery to the client. AKRF has now assisted the client with entering the proposed site redevelopment project into the New York State BCP. The RAWP is complete and remediation and redevelopment began in December 2019. Mr. Diggins has managed implementation of the remedy, which is ongoing at the Site.

272 4th Avenue, Brooklyn

AKRF was tasked with completion of Phase I ESA and implementation of a Subsurface (Phase II) Investigation. Mr. Diggins acted as project manager, overseeing field personnel implementing the Phase I ESA site reconnaissance and the subsurface investigation, as well as completing reports for delivery to the client. Based on the results of the investigation, AKRF assisted the client with entering the proposed site redevelopment project into the New York State BCP, and submitted a Remedial Investigation Work Plan (RIWP), which was recently approved by NYSDEC.

1325 Jerome Avenue, Bronx, NY

The property is a New York City Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (NYC OER) (E) Designation site. AKRF performed the Remedial Investigation; prepared and received approval for the RAWP by the NYC OER and the NYSDEC Spills Project Manager, and is overseeing the successful implementation of remedial actions during redevelopment, which are ongoing. For this project, Mr. Diggins acted as project manager, overseeing field personnel, reviewing daily reports, coordinating with property owner, and regulators.

110-10 Astoria Boulevard (419Q), Queens, NY

The property is a future public school, and is enrolled in NYC OER (E) Designation program. AKRF is representing the New York City School Construction Authority (NYC SCA) and has performed the remedial investigation; developed remedial work plans for approval by the NYC OER, and is currently overseeing the implementation of remedial actions. For this project, Mr. Diggins is acting as project manager, overseeing field personnel and reviewing daily reports.

2581 Adam Clayton Powell Jr. Blvd (M010), New York, NY

The property is a Metropolitan Transit Authority (MTA) station with a NYC public school (Frederick Douglass Academy) constructed on a platform above. A petroleum spill was identified in the train station that appeared to have originated from within the school. AKRF represented NYC SCA and worked with MTA to investigate and remediate the spill.

11 Greene Street, New York, NY

The property is a NYC OER Voluntary Cleanup Program (VCP) site. AKRF performed the remedial investigation; developed remedial work plans for approval by the NYC OER, and oversaw the successful implementation of remedial actions during redevelopment. For this project, Mr. Diggins acted as project manager, overseeing field personnel, reviewing daily reports, coordinating with property owner and NYC OER. The remedial actions are complete and the building is expected to open in 2020.

East Side Coastal Resiliency, East River Waterfront/Lower Manhattan, New York

Mr. Diggins prepared cost estimates for construction of coastal resiliency structures in potentially contaminated areas of the East River waterfront, on behalf of NYC Department of Design and Construction (DDC). He evaluated field and laboratory data to assist the project manager in the report preparation, and represented AKRF at meetings with city officials.

29-39 East Fordham Road, Bronx, NY

The property has undergone remediation of a petroleum spill that originated in the facility basement. AKRF performed the spill investigation, developed remedial work plans for approval by the NYSDEC, and oversaw the implementation of remedial actions. For this project, Mr. Diggins acted as project manager overseeing field personnel and guiding the client over the regulatory hurdles.

MICHAEL BATES

GEOLOGIST – SITE ASSESSMENT AND REMEDIATION

Michael Bates is a Geologist/Environmental Professional II in AKRF's Site Assessment and Remediation group, with experience in environmental sampling and monitoring during site remediation, subsurface and vapor intrusion investigations, remediation system operation and maintenance, and technical reporting.

BACKGROUND

Role in Project
Junior Environmental Scientist

EDUCATION

B.A. Geology, SUNY Geneseo, May 2017

CERTIFICATIONS

OSHA 40-hour Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Training
OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Training
EPA Lead Risk Assessor
NY Certified Asbestos Inspector

YEARS OF EXPERIENCE

2 years in the industry

6 months with AKRF

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE

New York City School Construction Authority On-Call Contracts for Environmental Consulting Services, Various Sites, NY

AKRF has undertaken various assignments under five consecutive hazardous materials on-call contracts, including environmental assessment, remedial design, construction support, plumbing disinfection, and potable water (lead) sampling consulting tasks. For potential new school sites, assignments include initial due diligence, Phase I environmental site assessments, and subsurface investigation of soil, groundwater, and soil vapor to determine the suitability of a site for development as a school, likely remediation requirements, and associated costs. For sites undergoing design and development, assignments include preparation of remediation plans, design of sub-slab depressurization systems and contract specifications, and construction oversight. The work also includes conducting indoor air quality testing, vapor intrusion assessments, preparation of specifications and construction management for petroleum storage tank removals, and investigation and remediation of spills for existing schools. Under the most recent contract, Michael Bates has completed waste characterization sampling for planned improvements at an existing school facility (K597) and conducted environmental oversight and community air monitoring during construction of a new school facility (X468).

Phipps Houses, Atlantic Chestnut, Brooklyn, NY

AKRF was retained to provide environmental consulting services in connection with the purchase and redevelopment of former burned manufacturing buildings encompassing an entire city block in Brooklyn, New York. AKRF conducted due diligence prior to acquisition, and facilitated entry into the New York State Brownfield Cleanup Program (NYSBCP) to delineate contamination in soil, groundwater, and soil vapor; and remediate the lots during redevelopment. AKRF designed and implemented several rounds of investigations and remedies. The first phase of the project received NYSDEC sign off in 2022 and the second phase of the project is currently being remediated and redeveloped. The remedies include groundwater injections and treatment, fuel oil recovery and tank closure, management of soil disposal, excavation and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste streams, installation and operation of soil vapor extraction systems and sub-slab depressurization systems, and long-term groundwater and vapor monitoring and reporting to ensure compliance with the NYSBCP. Michael Bates served as an on-site environmental during the complex beginning stages of the second phase of remediation, and completed hazardous waste delineation sampling.

Newtown Creek Bud Site - North Block, Queens, NY

AKRF is providing environmental planning and site assessment/remediation services for a 575-unit, 34-story apartment building at 55-01 Second Street and an 812-unit, 39-story building at 2-10 54th Avenue in Long Island City. The buildings will total 1.43 million square feet. The site was investigated and is being remediated under the NYS Brownfield Cleanup Program. Michael Bates served as an on-site environmental monitor during construction to ensure compliance with the Remedial Action Work Plan. His duties included community and work zone air monitoring, soil disposal and import tracking, inspection of the sub-slab depressurization system installation, and associated reporting.

1100 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, NY

AKRF prepared a Remedial Investigation Work Plan (RIWP) for New York City Mayor's Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) and performed the associated Remedial Investigation. Following, the site was accepted into the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP), after which AKRF conducted additional investigation and prepared a Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP). Michael Bates conducted inspections during start-up of the sub-slab depressurization system and soil vapor extraction system, which were installed under the new building in accordance with the RAWP and associated design documents.

221 Glenmore Avenue, Brooklyn, New York

AKRF is conducting a large-scale Remedial Investigation at a former lighting company facility in support of a NYSDEC Brownfield Cleanup Program application and anticipated remediation. Michael Bates performed groundwater sampling of newly installed and existing monitoring wells at the Site in accordance with EPA low-flow sampling protocols and preformed soil vapor sampling from nested vapor points to determine the vertical distribution of chlorinated solvent contamination in the subsurface.

BESS, Astoria, Queens, New York

AKRF prepared and is implementing a Construction Health and Safety Plan (CHASP, approved by the New York Power Authority) during construction of a stand-alone new battery energy storage system at a Con Edison facility in Astoria Queens. Michael Bates served as an on-site environmental monitor during construction to ensure compliance with the CHASP. His duties included community and work zone air monitoring during utility clearance and waste characterization sampling.

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE

As a Staff Geologist at two previous environmental consulting firms, Michael Bates conducted subsurface investigations, low-flow groundwater sampling, and soil vapor sampling, and prepared associated technical reports. He also conducted routine O&M and monitoring of large groundwater and soil vapor treatment systems and sub-slab depressurization systems, and oversaw installation/rehabilitation of recovery wells for system upgrades.

L.A.B. Validation Corp., 14 West Point Drive, East Northport, New York 11731

Lori A. Beyer

SUMMARY: General Manager/Laboratory Director with a solid technical background combined with Management experience in environmental testing industry. Outstanding organizational, leadership, communication and technical skills. Customer focused, quality oriented professional with consistently high marks in customer/employee satisfaction.

EXPERIENCE:

1998-Present L.A.B. Validation Corporation, 14 West Point Drive, East Northport, NY
President

- Perform Data Validation activities relating to laboratory generated Organic and Inorganic Environmental Data.

1998-Present American Analytical Laboratories, LLC. 56 Toledo Street, Farmingdale, NY
Laboratory Director/Technical Director

- Plan, direct and control the operation, development and implementation of programs for the entire laboratory in order to meet AAL's financial and operational performance standards.
- Ensures that all operations are in compliance with AAL's QA manual and other appropriate regulatory requirements.
- Actively maintains a safe and healthy working environmental that is demanded by local laws/regulations.
- Monitors and manages group's performance with respect to data quality, on time delivery, safety, analyst development/goal achievement and any other key performance indices.
- Reviews work for accuracy and completeness prior to release of results to customers.

1996-1998 Nytest Environmental, Inc. (NEI) Port Washington, New York
General Manager

- Responsible for controlling the operation of an 18,000 square foot facility to meet NEI's financial and operational performance standards.
- Management of 65 FTEs including Sales and Operations
- Ensure that all operations are in compliance with NEI's QA procedures
- Ensures that productivity indicators, staffing levels and other cost factors are held within established guidelines
- Maintains a quantified model of laboratory's capacity and uses this model as the basis for controlling the flow of work into and through the lab so as to ensure that customer requirements and lab's revenue and contribution targets are achieved.

1994-1996 Nytest Environmental, Inc. (NEI) Port Washington, New York
Technical Project Manager

- Responsible for the coordination and implementation of environmental testing programs requirements between NEI and their customers
- Supervise Customer Service Department
- Assist in the development of major proposals
- Complete management of all Federal and State Contracts and assigned commercial contracts
- Provide technical assistance to the customer, including data validation and interpretation
- Review and implement Project specific QAPP's.

1995-1996 Nytest Environmental, Inc. (NEI) Port Washington, New York
Corporate QA/QC Officer

- Responsible for the implementation of QA practices as required in the NJDEP and EPA Contracts
- Primary contact for NJDEP QA/QC issues including SOP preparation, review and approval
- Responsible for review, verification and adherence to the Contract requirements and NEI QA Plan

1992-1994 Nytest Environmental, Inc. (NEI) Port Washington, New York
Data Review Manager

- Responsible for the accurate compilation, review and delivery of analytical data to the company's customers. Directly and effectively supervised a department of 22 personnel.
- Managed activities of the data processing software including method development, form creation, and production
- Implement new protocol requirements for report and data management formats
- Maintained control of data storage/archival areas as EPA/CLP document control officer

1987-1991 Nytest Environmental, Inc. (NEI) Port Washington, New York
Data Review Specialist

- Responsible for the review of GC, GC/MS, Metals and Wet Chemistry data in accordance with regulatory requirements
- Proficient with USEPA, NYSDEC, NJDEP and NEESA requirements
- Review data generated in accordance with SW846, NYSDEC ASP, EPA/CLP and 40 CFR Methodologies

1986-1987 Nytest Environmental, Inc (NEI) Port Washington, New York
GC/MS VOA Analyst

EDUCATION:

1982-1985 State University of New York at Stony Brook, New York; BS Biology/Biochemistry
1981-1982 University of Delaware; Biology/Chemistry
5/91 Rutgers University; Mass Spectral Data Interpretation Course, GC/MS Training
8/92 Westchester Community College; Organic Data Validation Course
9/93 Westchester Community College; Inorganic Data Validation Course

Form **W-9**
(Rev. December 2011)
Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

Give Form to the requester. Do not send to the IRS.

Print or type
See Specific Instructions on page 2.

Name (as shown on your income tax return): L.A.B VALIDATION CORP

Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above:

Check appropriate box for federal tax classification:
☐ Individual/sole proprietor ☐ C Corporation ☒ S Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Trust/estate

☐ Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=partnership) ▶

☐ Other (see instructions) ▶

☐ Exempt payee

Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.): 14 WEST POINT DRIVE

City, state, and ZIP code: EAST NORTHPORT, New York 11731

Requester's name and address (optional):

List account number(s) here (optional):

Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on the "Name" line to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN* on page 3.

Note. If the account is in more than one name, see the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.

Social security number: ☐☐☐ - ☐☐ - ☐☐☐☐

Employer identification number: 58 - 2381714

Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me), and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below).

Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 4.

Sign Here Signature of U.S. person ▶ Lori A. Berger Date ▶ 01/18/13

General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

Purpose of Form

A person who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) to report, for example, income paid to you, real estate transactions, mortgage interest you paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, or contributions you made to an IRA.

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN to the person requesting it (the requester) and, when applicable, to:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income.

Note. If a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

Definition of a U.S. person. For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien,
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States,
- An estate (other than a foreign estate), or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax on any foreign partners' share of income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, a partnership is required to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid withholding on your share of partnership income.

Westchester Community College
Professional Development Center

Awards this Certificate of Achievement To

LORI BEYER

for Successfully Completing

ORGANIC DATA VALIDATION COURSE (35 HOURS)

Dr. John Samuelian

Date AUGUST 1992

Assistant Dean
Professional Development Center

President

The Professional
Development Center

SUNY
WESTCHESTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Valhalla, New York 10595

Westchester Community College
Professional Development Center

Awards this Certificate of Achievement To

LORI BEYER

for Successfully Completing

INORGANIC DATA VALIDATION

Instructor: Dale Boshart

Date **MARCH 1993**

Assistant Dean
Professional Development Center

President

The Professional
Development Center

SUNY
WESTCHESTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Valhalla, New York 10595

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
50 Wolf Road, Albany, New York 12233

Thomas C. Jorling
Commissioner

July 8, 1992

Ms. Elaine Sall
Program Coordinator
Westchester Community College
Valhalla, NY 10595-1698

Dear Elaine,

Thank you for your letter of June 29, 1992. I have reviewed the course outline for organic data validation, qualifications for teachers and qualifications for students. The course that you propose to offer would be deemed equivalent to that which is offered by EPA. The individuals who successfully complete the course and pass the final written exam would be acceptable to perform the task of organic data validation for the Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Hazardous Waste Remediation.

As we have discussed in our conversation of July 7, 1992, you will forward to me prior to the August course deadline, the differences between the EPA SOW/90 and the NYSDEC ASP 12/91. You stated these differences will be compiled by Mr. John Samulian.

I strongly encourage you to offer an inorganic data validation course. I anticipate the same list of candidates would be interested in an inorganic validation course as well, since most of the data to be validated consists of both organic and inorganic data.

Thank you for you efforts and please contact me if I can be of any further assistance.

Sincerely,

Maureen P. Serafini

Maureen P. Serafini
Environmental Chemist II
Division of Hazardous Waste
Remediation

The Professional Development Center
AT
WESTCHESTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE

914 285-6619

October 2, 1992

Ms. Lori Beyer
3 sparkill Drive
East Northport, NY 11731

Dear Ms. Beyer:

Congratulations upon successful completion of the Organic Data Validation course held August 17 - 21, 1992, through Westchester Community College, Professional Development Center. This course has been deemed by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation as equivalent to EPA's Organic Data Validation Course.

Enclosed is your Certificate. Holders of this Certificate are deemed competent to perform organic data validation for the New York State DEC Division of Hazardous Waste Remediation.

The Professional Development Center at Westchester Community College plans to continue to offer courses and seminars which will be valuable to environmental engineers, chemists and related personnel. Current plans include a TCLP seminar on November 17th and a conference on Environmental Monitoring Regulations on November 18th.

We look forward to seeing you again soon at another environmental program or event. Again, congratulations.

Very truly yours,

Passing Grade is 70%
Your Grade is 99%

Elaine Sall
Program Coordinator

ES/bf

**The Professional
Development Center**
AT
WESTCHESTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE

914 285-6619

June 21, 1993

Dear Ms. Beyer:

Enclosed is your graded final examination in the Inorganic Data Validation course you completed this past March. A score of 70% was required in order to receive a certificate of satisfactory completion. Persons holding this certificate are deemed acceptable to perform Inorganic Data Validation for the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Hazardous Waste Remediation.

I am also enclosing a course evaluation for you to complete if you have not already done so. The information you provide will greatly aid us in structuring further courses. We wish to make these course offerings as relevant, targeted and comprehensive as possible. Your evaluation is vital to that end.

Congratulations on your achievement. I look forward to seeing you again at another professional conference or course. We will be co-sponsoring an environmental monitoring conference on October 21, 1993 with the New York Water Pollution Control Association, Lower Hudson Chapter, at IBM's Yorktown Heights, NY site. Information regarding this event will be going out in August.

Very truly yours,

Elaine Sall

Elaine Sall
Program Coordinator

ES/bf

Enclosures

SUNY
WESTCHESTER COMMUNITY COLLEGE
Valhalla, New York 10595

Qualifications Summary

- Over 30 years of experience in the environmental field and over 40 years in analytical laboratories
- Extensive experience involving management of environmental laboratory operations.
- Involvement with NELAC since its inception and member of "Accreditation Committee"
- ASTM committee member on D-34 "Waste Characterization and Disposal"
- Co-founder of Matrix Analytical, Inc.
- Diverse experience in laboratory from medical, industrial and environmental
- Lab Design for wastewater, water treatment, analytical & environmental facilities for existing & new labs, including equipment selection, casework, hood selection.
  Linear process flow for expansion considerations

James C. Todaro

Quality Assurance Officer

Professional Affiliations

National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC)
American Chemical Society (ACS)
American Society for the Testing of Materials (ASTM)
Independent Testing Laboratory Association (ITLA)
Society of American Military Engineers (SAME)

Fields of Expertise

Laboratory Management – Environmental, Analytical, Medical
Marketing and Sales
Laboratory Design

Higher Education

B.A., Biology – Ricker College (1970)
M.T. A.S.C.P. – Norwood Hospital (1971)

Employment History

2007-Present	Alpha Analytical Labs – Quality Assurance Officer,
2005-2007	Alpha Analytical Labs – Laboratory Director - Mansfield
2000-2005	Alpha Analytical Labs – Laboratory Director - Westboro
1983-2000	Matrix Analytical Laboratory – Owner/Laboratory Director
1979-1983	NE Medical Laboratory – Laboratory Director
1976-1979	Corning Medical Diagnostics – Quality Assurance Officer
1974-1976	NE Deaconess Hospital – Emergency Lab Technologist
1971-1974	NE Medical Laboratory – Automated Chem Supervisor

Professional Training/Committees

NELAC/TNI Expert PT Committee

DoD Technical Advisory Group

MassDEP Laboratory Advisory Committee

NJDEP Environmental Laboratory Advisory Committee

ASTM D-34 Waste Management Committee

Certified Instructor 4 hr LEP and LSP CEU courses for: "Interpretation of Analytical Data", "Selection of Organic Methods".

Qualifications Summary

- Over 30 years of experience in the environmental field and over 40 years in analytical laboratories
- Extensive experience involving management of environmental laboratory operations.
- Involvement with NELAC since its inception and member of "Accreditation Committee"
- ASTM committee member on D-34 "Waste Characterization and Disposal"
- Co-founder of Matrix Analytical, Inc.
- Diverse experience in laboratory from medical, industrial and environmental
- Lab Design for wastewater, water treatment, analytical & environmental facilities for existing & new labs, including equipment selection, casework, hood selection.
  Linear process flow for expansion considerations

James C. Todaro

Quality Assurance Officer

Professional Affiliations

National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC)
American Chemical Society (ACS)
American Society for the Testing of Materials (ASTM)
Independent Testing Laboratory Association (ITLA)
Society of American Military Engineers (SAME)

Fields of Expertise

Laboratory Management – Environmental, Analytical, Medical
Marketing and Sales
Laboratory Design

Higher Education

B.A., Biology – Ricker College (1970)
M.T. A.S.C.P. – Norwood Hospital (1971)

Employment History

2007-Present	Alpha Analytical Labs – Quality Assurance Officer,
2005-2007	Alpha Analytical Labs – Laboratory Director - Mansfield
2000-2005	Alpha Analytical Labs – Laboratory Director - Westboro
1983-2000	Matrix Analytical Laboratory – Owner/Laboratory Director
1979-1983	NE Medical Laboratory – Laboratory Director
1976-1979	Corning Medical Diagnostics – Quality Assurance Officer
1974-1976	NE Deaconess Hospital – Emergency Lab Technologist
1971-1974	NE Medical Laboratory – Automated Chem Supervisor

Professional Training/Committees

NELAC/TNI Expert PT Committee

DoD Technical Advisory Group

MassDEP Laboratory Advisory Committee

NJDEP Environmental Laboratory Advisory Committee

ASTM D-34 Waste Management Committee

Certified Instructor 4 hr LEP and LSP CEU courses for: "Interpretation of Analytical Data", "Selection of Organic Methods".

ATTACHMENT B
SAMPLING, ANALYSIS, AND ASSESSMENT OF PFAS GUIDANCE

NEW YORK
STATE OF
OPPORTUNITY

Department of
Environmental
Conservation

SAMPLING, ANALYSIS, AND ASSESSMENT OF PER- AND POLYFLUOROALKYL SUBSTANCES (PFAS)

Under NYSDEC's Part 375 Remedial Programs

April 2023

www.dec.ny.gov

Table of Contents

April 2023

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY | Department of Environmental Conservation

ERRATA SHEET for

SAMPLING, ANALYSIS, AND ASSESSMENT OF PER- AND POLYFLUOROALKYL SUBSTANCES (PFAS) Under NYSDEC's Part 375 Remedial Programs Issued January 17, 2020

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Title of Appendix I, page 32	Appendix H	Appendix I	2/25/2020
Document Cover, page 1	Guidelines for Sampling and Analysis of PFAS	Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) Under NYSDEC's Part 375 Remedial Programs	9/15/2020
Data Assessment and Application to Site Cleanup Page 3	Until such time as Ambient Water Quality Standards (AWQS) and Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for PFOA and PFOS are published	Until such time as Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for PFOA and PFOS are published	3/28/2023
Water Sample Results Page 3	PFOA and PFOS should be further assessed and considered as potential contaminants of concern in groundwater or surface water if PFOA or PFOS is detected in any water sample at or above 10 ng/L (ppt) and is determined to be attributable to the site, either by a comparison of upgradient and downgradient levels, or the presence of soil source areas, as defined below.	NYSDEC has adopted ambient water quality guidance values for PFOA and PFOS. Groundwater samples should be compared to the human health criteria of 6.7 ng/l (ppt) for PFOA and 2.7 ng/l (ppt) for PFOS. These guidance values also include criteria for surface water for PFOS applicable for aquatic life, which may be applicable at some sites. Drinking water sample results should be compared to the NYS maximum contaminant level (MCL) of 10 ng/l (ppt).Analysis to determine if PFOA and PFOS concentrations are attributable to the site should include a comparison between upgradient and downgradient levels, and the presence of soil source areas, as defined below.	3/28/2023
Soil Sample Results Page 3	Soil cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS have been proposed in an upcoming revision to 6 NYCRR Part 375-6. Until SCOs are in effect, the following are to be used as guidance values:	NYSDEC will delay adding soil cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS to 6 NYCRR Part 375-6 until the PFAS rural soil background study has been completed. Until SCOs are in effect, the following are to be used as guidance values:	3/28/2023
Protection of Groundwater Page 3	PFOA (ppb) 1.1 PFOS (ppb) 3.7	PFOA (ppb) 0.8 PFOS (ppb) 1.0	3/28/2023

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Footnote 2 Page 3	The movement of PFAS in the environment is being aggressively researched at this time; that research will eventually result in more accurate models for the behaviors of these chemicals. In the meantime, DEC has calculated the guidance value for the protection of groundwater using the same procedure used for all other chemicals, as described in Section 7.7 of the Technical Support Document (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/techsuppdoc.pdf).	The Protection of Groundwater values are based on the above referenced ambient groundwater guidance values. Details on that calculation are available in the following document, prepared for the February 2022 proposed changes to Part 375 (https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/part375techsupport.pdf). The movement of PFAS in the environment is being aggressively researched at this time; that research will eventually result in more accurate models for the behaviors of these chemicals. In the meantime, DEC has calculated the guidance value for the protection of groundwater using the same procedure used for all other chemicals, as described in Section 7.7 of the Technical Support Document (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/techsuppdoc.pdf).	3/28/2023
Testing for Imported Soil Page 4	If the concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in leachate are at or above 10 ppt (the Maximum Contaminant Levels established for drinking water by the New York State Department of Health), then the soil is not acceptable.	If the concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in leachate are at or above the ambient water quality guidance values for groundwater, then the soil is not acceptable.	3/28/2023
Routine Analysis, page 9	“However, laboratories analyzing environmental samples…PFOA and PFOS in drinking water by EPA Method 537, 537.1 or ISO 25101.”	“However, laboratories analyzing environmental samples…PFOA and PFOS in drinking water by EPA Method 537, 537.1, ISO 25101, or Method 533.”	9/15/2020
Additional Analysis, page 9, new paragraph regarding soil parameters	None	“In cases where site-specific cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS are to be assessed, soil parameters, such as Total Organic Carbon (EPA Method 9060), soil pH (EPA Method 9045), clay content (percent), and cation exchange capacity (EPA Method 9081), should be included in the analysis to help evaluate factors affecting the leachability of PFAS in site soils.”	9/15/2020

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Data Assessment and Application to Site Cleanup Page 10	Until such time as Ambient Water Quality Standards (AWQS) and Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for PFAS are published, the extent of contaminated media potentially subject to remediation should be determined on a case-by-case basis using the procedures discussed below and the criteria in DER-10. Target levels for cleanup of PFAS in other media, including biota and sediment, have not yet been established by the DEC.	Until such time as Ambient Water Quality Standards (AWQS) and Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for PFOA and PFOS are published, the extent of contaminated media potentially subject to remediation should be determined on a case-by-case basis using the procedures discussed below and the criteria in DER-10. Preliminary target levels for cleanup of PFOA and PFOS in other media, including biota and sediment, have not yet been established by the DEC.	9/15/2020
Water Sample Results Page 10	PFAS should be further assessed and considered as a potential contaminant of concern in groundwater or surface water (…) If PFAS are identified as a contaminant of concern for a site, they should be assessed as part of the remedy selection process in accordance with Part 375 and DER-10.	PFOA and PFOS should be further assessed and considered as potential contaminants of concern in groundwater or surface water (…) If PFOA and/or PFOS are identified as contaminants of concern for a site, they should be assessed as part of the remedy selection process in accordance with Part 375 and DER-10.	9/15/2020

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Soil Sample Results, page 10	“The extent of soil contamination for purposes of delineation and remedy selection should be determined by having certain soil samples tested by Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP) and the leachate analyzed for PFAS. Soil exhibiting SPLP results above 70 ppt for either PFOA or PFOS (individually or combined) are to be evaluated during the cleanup phase.”	“Soil cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS will be proposed in an upcoming revision to 6 NYCRR Part 375-6. Until SCOs are in effect, the following are to be used as guidance values. “ [Interim SCO Table] “PFOA and PFOS results for soil are to be compared against the guidance values listed above. These guidance values are to be used in determining whether PFOA and PFOS are contaminants of concern for the site and for determining remedial action objectives and cleanup requirements. Site-specific remedial objectives for protection of groundwater can also be presented for evaluation by DEC. Development of site-specific remedial objectives for protection of groundwater will require analysis of additional soil parameters relating to leachability. These additional analyses can include any or all the parameters listed above (soil pH, cation exchange capacity, etc.) and/or use of SPLP. As the understanding of PFAS transport improves, DEC welcomes proposals for site-specific remedial objectives for protection of groundwater. DEC will expect that those may be dependent on additional factors including soil pH, aqueous pH, % organic carbon, % Sand/Silt/Clay, soil cations: K, Ca, Mg, Na, Fe, Al, cation exchange capacity, and anion exchange capacity. Site-specific remedial objectives should also consider the dilution attenuation factor (DAF). The NJDEP publication on DAF can be used as a reference: https://www.nj.gov/dep/srp/guidance/rs/daf.pdf. ”	9/15/2020

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Testing for Imported Soil Page 11	Soil imported to a site for use in a soil cap, soil cover, or as backfill is to be tested for PFAS in general conformance with DER-10, Section 5.4(e) for the PFAS Analyte List (Appendix F) using the analytical procedures discussed below and the criteria in DER-10 associated with SVOCs. If PFOA or PFOS is detected in any sample at or above 1 µg/kg, then soil should be tested by SPLP and the leachate analyzed for PFAS. If the SPLP results exceed 10 ppt for either PFOA or PFOS (individually) then the source of backfill should be rejected, unless a site-specific exemption is provided by DER. SPLP leachate criteria is based on the Maximum Contaminant Levels proposed for drinking water by New York State's Department of Health, this value may be updated based on future Federal or State promulgated regulatory standards. Remedial parties have the option of analyzing samples concurrently for both PFAS in soil and in the SPLP leachate to minimize project delays. Category B deliverables should be submitted for backfill samples, though a DUSR is not required.	Testing for PFAS should be included any time a full TAL/TCL analyte list is required. Results for PFOA and PFOS should be compared to the applicable guidance values. If PFOA or PFOS is detected in any sample at or above the guidance values then the source of backfill should be rejected, unless a site-specific exemption is provided by DER based on SPLP testing, for example. If the concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in leachate are at or above 10 ppt (the Maximum Contaminant Levels established for drinking water by the New York State Department of Health), then the soil is not acceptable. PFOA, PFOS and 1,4-dioxane are all considered semi-volatile compounds, so composite samples are appropriate for these compounds when sampling in accordance with DER-10, Table 5.4(e)10. Category B deliverables should be submitted for backfill samples, though a DUSR is not required.	9/15/2020

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Footnotes	None	[1] TOP Assay analysis of highly contaminated samples, such as those from an AFFF (aqueous film-forming foam) site, can result in incomplete oxidation of the samples and an underestimation of the total perfluoroalkyl substances. [2] The movement of PFAS in the environment is being aggressively researched at this time; that research will eventually result in more accurate models for the behaviors of these chemicals. In the meantime, DEC has calculated the soil cleanup objective for the protection of groundwater using the same procedure used for all other chemicals, as described in Section 7.7 of the Technical Support Document (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/techsuppdoc.pdf).	9/15/2020
Additional Analysis, page 9	In cases… soil parameters, such as Total Organic Carbon (EPA Method 9060), soil…	In cases… soil parameters, such as Total Organic Carbon (Lloyd Kahn), soil…	1/8/2021
Appendix A, General Guidelines, fourth bullet	List the ELAP-approved lab(s) to be used for analysis of samples	List the ELAP- certified lab(s) to be used for analysis of samples	1/8/2021
Appendix E, Laboratory Analysis and Containers	Drinking water samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS by ISO Method 25101.	Drinking water samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS by EPA Method 537, 537.1, 533, or ISO Method 25101	1/8/2021
Water Sample Results Page 9	“In addition, further assessment of water may be warranted if either of the following screening levels are met: a. any other individual PFAS (not PFOA or PFOS) is detected in water at or above 100 ng/L; or b. total concentration of PFAS (including PFOA and PFOS) is detected in water at or above 500 ng/L”	Deleted	6/15/2021

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Routine Analysis, Page XX	Currently, New York State Department of Health's Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP)… criteria set forth in the DER's laboratory guidelines for PFAS in non-potable water and solids (Appendix H - Laboratory Guidelines for Analysis of PFAS in Non-Potable Water and Solids).	Deleted	5/31/2022
Analysis and Reporting, Page XX	As of October 2020, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) does not have a validated method for analysis of PFAS for media commonly analyzed under DER remedial programs (non-potable waters, solids). DER has developed the following guidelines to ensure consistency in analysis and reporting of PFAS.	Deleted	5/31/2022
Routine Analysis, Page XX	LC-MS/MS analysis for PFAS using methodologies based on EPA Method 537.1 is the procedure to use for environmental samples. Isotope dilution techniques should be utilized for the analysis of PFAS in all media.	EPA Method 1633 is the procedure to use for environmental samples.	
Soil Sample Results, Page XX	Soil cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS will be proposed in an upcoming revision to 6 NYCRR Part 375-6	Soil cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS have been proposed in an upcoming revision to 6 NYCRR Part 375-6	
Appendix A	"Include in the text… LC-MS/MS for PFAS using methodologies based on EPA Method 537.1"	"Include in the text ….EPA Method 1633"	
Appendix A	"Laboratory should have ELAP certification for PFOA and PFOS in drinking water by EPA Method 537, 537.1, EPA Method 533, or ISO 25101"	Deleted	
Appendix B	"Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using methodologies based on EPA Method 537.1"	"Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using EPA Method 1633"	

Citation and Page Number	Current Text	Corrected Text	Date
Appendix C	"Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using methodologies based on EPA Method 537.1"	"Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using EPA Method 1633"	
Appendix D	"Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using methodologies based on EPA Method 537.1"	"Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using EPA Method 1633"	
Appendix G		Updated to include all forty PFAS analytes in EPA Method 533	
Appendix H		Deleted	
Appendix I	Appendix I	Appendix H	
Appendix H	"These guidelines are intended to be used for the validation of PFAS analytical results for projects within the Division of Environmental Remediation (DER) as well as aid in the preparation of a data usability summary report."	"These guidelines are intended to be used for the validation of PFAS using EPA Method 1633 for projects within the Division of Environmental Remediation (DER)."	
Appendix H	"The holding time is 14 days…"	"The holding time is 28 days…"	
Appendix H, Initial Calibration	"The initial calibration should contain a minimum of five standards for linear fit…"	"The initial calibration should contain a minimum of six standards for linear fit…"	
Appendix H, Initial Calibration	Linear fit calibration curves should have an R^2 value greater than 0.990.	Deleted	
Appendix H, Initial Calibration Verification	Initial Calibration Verification Section	Deleted	
Appendix H	secondary Ion Monitoring Section	Deleted	
Appendix H	Branched and Linear Isomers Section	Deleted	

April 2023

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY | Department of Environmental Conservation

Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) Under NYSDEC's Part 375 Remedial Programs

Objective

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Environmental Remediation (DER) performs or oversees sampling of environmental media and subsequent analysis of PFAS as part of remedial programs implemented under 6 NYCRR Part 375. To ensure consistency in sampling, analysis, reporting, and assessment of PFAS, DER has developed this document which summarizes currently accepted procedures and updates previous DER technical guidance pertaining to PFAS.

Applicability

All work plans submitted to DEC pursuant to one of the remedial programs under Part 375 shall include PFAS sampling and analysis procedures that conform to the guidelines provided herein.

As part of a site investigation or remedial action compliance program, whenever samples of potentially affected media are collected and analyzed for the standard Target Analyte List/Target Compound List (TAL/TCL), PFAS analysis should also be performed. Potentially affected media can include soil, groundwater, surface water, and sediment. Based upon the potential for biota to be affected, biota sampling and analysis for PFAS may also be warranted as determined pursuant to a Fish and Wildlife Impact Analysis. Soil vapor sampling for PFAS is not required.

Field Sampling Procedures

DER-10 specifies technical guidance applicable to DER's remedial programs. Given the prevalence and use of PFAS, DER has developed "best management practices" specific to sampling for PFAS. As specified in DER-10 Chapter 2, quality assurance procedures are to be submitted with investigation work plans. Typically, these procedures are incorporated into a work plan, or submitted as a stand-alone document (e.g., a Quality Assurance Project Plan). Quality assurance guidelines for PFAS are listed in Appendix A - Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) Guidelines for PFAS.

Field sampling for PFAS performed under DER remedial programs should follow the appropriate procedures outlined for soils, sediments, or other solids (Appendix B), non-potable groundwater (Appendix C), surface water (Appendix D), public or private water supply wells (Appendix E), and fish tissue (Appendix F).

QA/QC samples (e.g. duplicates, MS/MSD) should be collected as specified in DER-10, Section 2.3(c). For sampling equipment coming in contact with aqueous samples only, rinsate or equipment blanks should be collected. Equipment blanks should be collected at a minimum frequency of one per day per site or one per twenty samples, whichever is more frequent.

Analysis and Reporting

The investigation work plan should describe analysis and reporting procedures, including laboratory analytical procedures for the methods discussed below. As specified in DER-10 Section 2.2, laboratories should provide a full Category B deliverable. In addition, a Data Usability Summary Report (DUSR) should be prepared by an independent, third-party data validator. Electronic data submissions should meet the requirements provided at: https://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/62440.html.

DER has developed a *PFAS Analyte List* (Appendix G) for remedial programs to understand the nature of contamination at sites. It is expected that reported results for PFAS will include, at a minimum, all the compounds listed. If lab and/or matrix specific issues are encountered for any analytes, the DER project manager, in consultation with the DER chemist, will make case-by-case decisions as to whether certain analytes may be temporarily or permanently discontinued from analysis at each site. As with other contaminants that are analyzed for at a site, the *PFAS Analyte List* may be refined for future sampling events based on investigative findings.

Routine Analysis

EPA Method 1633 is the procedure to use for environmental samples. Reporting limits for PFOA and PFOS in aqueous samples should not exceed 2 ng/L. Reporting limits for PFOA and PFOS in solid samples should not exceed 0.5 µg/kg. Reporting limits for all other PFAS in aqueous and solid media should be as close to these limits as possible. If laboratories indicate that they are not able to achieve these reporting limits for the entire *PFAS Analyte List*, site-specific decisions regarding acceptance of elevated reporting limits for specific PFAS can be made by the DER project manager in consultation with the DER chemist. Data review guidelines were developed by DER to ensure data comparability and usability (Appendix H - Data Review Guidelines for Analysis of PFAS in Non-Potable Water and Solids).

Additional Analysis

Additional laboratory methods for analysis of PFAS may be warranted at a site, such as the Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP) and Total Oxidizable Precursor Assay (TOP Assay).

In cases where site-specific cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS are to be assessed, soil parameters, such as Total Organic Carbon (Lloyd Kahn), soil pH (EPA Method 9045), clay content (percent), and cation exchange capacity (EPA Method 9081), should be included in the analysis to help evaluate factors affecting the leachability of PFAS in site soils.

SPLP is a technique used to determine the mobility of chemicals in liquids, soils and wastes, and may be useful in determining the need for addressing PFAS-containing material as part of the remedy. SPLP by EPA Method 1312 should be used unless otherwise specified by the DER project manager in consultation with the DER chemist.

Impacted materials can be made up of PFAS that are not analyzable by routine analytical methodology. A TOP Assay can be utilized to conceptualize the amount and type of oxidizable PFAS which could be liberated in the environment, which approximates the maximum concentration of perfluoroalkyl substances that could be generated if all polyfluoroalkyl substances were oxidized. For example, some polyfluoroalkyl substances may degrade or transform to form perfluoroalkyl substances (such as PFOA or PFOS), resulting in an increase in perfluoroalkyl substance concentrations as contaminated groundwater moves away from a source. The TOP Assay converts, through oxidation, polyfluoroalkyl substances (precursors) into perfluoroalkyl substances that can be detected by routine analytical methodology.[1]

---

[1] TOP Assay analysis of highly contaminated samples, such as those from an AFFF (aqueous film-forming foam) site, can result in incomplete oxidation of the samples and an underestimation of the total perfluoroalkyl substances.

Commercial laboratories have adopted methods which allow for the quantification of targeted PFAS in air and biota. The EPA's Office of Research and Development (ORD) is currently developing methods which allow for air emissions characterization of PFAS, including both targeted and non-targeted analysis of PFAS. Consult with the DER project manager and the DER chemist for assistance on analyzing biota/tissue and air samples.

Data Assessment and Application to Site Cleanup

Until such time as Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for PFOA and PFOS are published, the extent of contaminated media potentially subject to remediation should be determined on a case-by-case basis using the procedures discussed below and the criteria in DER-10. Preliminary target levels for cleanup of PFOA and PFOS in other media, including biota and sediment, have not yet been established by the DEC.

Water Sample Results

NYSDEC has adopted ambient water quality guidance values for PFOA and PFOS. Groundwater samples should be compared to the human health criteria of 6.7 ng/l (ppt) for PFOA and 2.7 ng/l (ppt) for PFOS. These human health criteria should also be applied to surface water that is used as a water supply. This guidance also includes criteria for surface water for PFOS applicable for aquatic life, which may be applicable at some sites. Drinking water sample results should be compared to the NYS maximum contaminant level (MCL) of 10 ng/l (ppt). Analysis to determine if PFOA and PFOS concentrations are attributable to the site should include a comparison between upgradient and downgradient levels, and the presence of soil source areas, as defined below.

If PFOA and/or PFOS are identified as contaminants of concern for a site, they should be assessed as part of the remedy selection process in accordance with Part 375 and DER-10.

Soil Sample Results

NYSDEC will delay adding soil cleanup objectives for PFOA and PFOS to 6 NYCRR Part 375-6 until the PFAS rural soil background study has been completed. Until SCOs are in effect, the following are to be used as guidance values:

Guidance Values for Anticipated Site Use	PFOA (ppb)	PFOS (ppb)
Unrestricted	0.66	0.88
Residential	6.6	8.8
Restricted Residential	33	44
Commercial	500	440
Industrial	600	440
Protection of Groundwater[2]	0.8	1.0

PFOA and PFOS results for soil are to be compared against the guidance values listed above. These guidance values are to be used in determining whether PFOA and PFOS are contaminants of concern for the site and for determining remedial action objectives and cleanup requirements. Site-specific remedial objectives for protection of groundwater can also be presented for evaluation by DEC. Development of site-specific remedial objectives for protection of groundwater will require analysis of additional soil parameters relating to leachability. These

---

[2] The Protection of Groundwater values are based on the above referenced ambient groundwater guidance values. Details on that calculation are available in the following document, prepared for the February 2022 proposed changes to Part 375 (https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/part375techsupport.pdf). The movement of PFAS in the environment is being aggressively researched at this time; that research will eventually result in more accurate models for the behaviors of these chemicals. In the meantime, DEC has calculated the guidance value for the protection of groundwater using the same procedure used for all other chemicals, as described in Section 7.7 of the Technical Support Document (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/techsuppdoc.pdf).

additional analyses can include any or all the parameters listed above (soil pH, cation exchange capacity, etc.) and/or use of SPLP.

As the understanding of PFAS transport improves, DEC welcomes proposals for site-specific remedial objectives for protection of groundwater. DEC will expect that those may be dependent on additional factors including soil pH, aqueous pH, % organic carbon, % Sand/Silt/Clay, soil cations: K, Ca, Mg, Na, Fe, Al, cation exchange capacity, and anion exchange capacity. Site-specific remedial objectives should also consider the dilution attenuation factor (DAF). The NJDEP publication on DAF can be used as a reference: https://www.nj.gov/dep/srp/guidance/rs/daf.pdf.

Testing for Imported Soil

Testing for PFAS should be included any time a full TAL/TCL analyte list is required. Results for PFOA and PFOS should be compared to the applicable guidance values. If PFOA or PFOS is detected in any sample at or above the guidance values then the source of backfill should be rejected, unless a site-specific exemption is provided by DER based on SPLP testing, for example. If the concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in leachate are at or above the ambient water quality guidance values for groundwater, then the soil is not acceptable.

PFOA, PFOS and 1,4-dioxane are all considered semi-volatile compounds, so composite samples are appropriate for these compounds when sampling in accordance with DER-10, Table 5.4(e)10. Category B deliverables should be submitted for backfill samples, though a DUSR is not required.

Appendix A - Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) Guidelines for PFAS

The following guidelines (general and PFAS-specific) can be used to assist with the development of a QAPP for projects within DER involving sampling and analysis of PFAS.

General Guidelines in Accordance with DER-10

- Document/work plan section title – Quality Assurance Project Plan
- Summarize project scope, goals, and objectives
- Provide project organization including names and resumes of the project manager, Quality Assurance Officer (QAO), field staff, and Data Validator
    - The QAO should not have another position on the project, such as project or task manager, that involves project productivity or profitability as a job performance criterion
- List the ELAP certified lab(s) to be used for analysis of samples
- Include a site map showing sample locations
- Provide detailed sampling procedures for each matrix
- Include Data Quality Usability Objectives
- List equipment decontamination procedures
- Include an "Analytical Methods/Quality Assurance Summary Table" specifying:
    - Matrix type
    - Number or frequency of samples to be collected per matrix
    - Number of field and trip blanks per matrix
    - Analytical parameters to be measured per matrix
    - Analytical methods to be used per matrix with minimum reporting limits
    - Number and type of matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples to be collected
    - Number and type of duplicate samples to be collected
    - Sample preservation to be used per analytical method and sample matrix
    - Sample container volume and type to be used per analytical method and sample matrix
    - Sample holding time to be used per analytical method and sample matrix
- Specify Category B laboratory data deliverables and preparation of a DUSR

Specific Guidelines for PFAS

- Include in the text that sampling for PFAS will take place
- Include in the text that PFAS will be analyzed by EPA Method 1633
- Include the list of PFAS compounds to be analyzed (*PFAS Analyte List*)
- Include the laboratory SOP for PFAS analysis
- List the minimum method-achievable Reporting Limits for PFAS
    - Reporting Limits should be less than or equal to:
        - Aqueous – 2 ng/L (ppt)
        - Solids – 0.5 µg/kg (ppb)
- Include the laboratory Method Detection Limits for the PFAS compounds to be analyzed
-
- Include detailed sampling procedures
    - Precautions to be taken
    - Pump and equipment types
    - Decontamination procedures
    - Approved materials only to be used
- Specify that regular ice only will be used for sample shipment
- Specify that equipment blanks should be collected at a minimum frequency of 1 per day per site for each matrix

Appendix B - Sampling Protocols for PFAS in Soils, Sediments and Solids

General

The objective of this protocol is to give general guidelines for the collection of soil, sediment and other solid samples for PFAS analysis. The sampling procedure used should be consistent with Sampling Guidelines and Protocols – Technological Background and Quality Control/Quality Assurance for NYS DEC Spill Response Program – March 1991 (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/sgpsect5.pdf), with the following limitations.

Laboratory Analysis and Containers

Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using EPA Method 1633.

The preferred material for containers is high density polyethylene (HDPE). Pre-cleaned sample containers, coolers, sample labels, and a chain of custody form will be provided by the laboratory.

Equipment

Acceptable materials for sampling include stainless steel, HDPE, PVC, silicone, acetate, and polypropylene. Additional materials may be acceptable if pre-approved by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Environmental Remediation.

No sampling equipment components or sample containers should come in to contact with aluminum foil, low density polyethylene, glass, or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE, Teflon™) materials including sample bottle cap liners with a PTFE layer.

A list of acceptable equipment is provided below, but other equipment may be considered appropriate based on sampling conditions.

- stainless steel spoon
- stainless steel bowl
- steel hand auger or shovel without any coatings

Equipment Decontamination

Standard two step decontamination using detergent (Alconox is acceptable) and clean, PFAS-free water will be performed for sampling equipment. All sources of water used for equipment decontamination should be verified in advance to be PFAS-free through laboratory analysis or certification.

Sampling Techniques

Sampling is often conducted in areas where a vegetative turf has been established. In these cases, a pre-cleaned trowel or shovel should be used to carefully remove the turf so that it may be replaced at the conclusion of sampling. Surface soil samples (e.g. 0 to 6 inches below surface) should then be collected using a pre-cleaned, stainless steel spoon. Shallow subsurface soil samples (e.g. 6 to ~36 inches below surface) may be collected by digging a hole using a pre-cleaned hand auger or shovel. When the desired subsurface depth is reached, a pre-cleaned hand auger or spoon shall be used to obtain the sample.

When the sample is obtained, it should be deposited into a stainless steel bowl for mixing prior to filling the sample containers. The soil should be placed directly into the bowl and mixed thoroughly by rolling the material into the middle until the material is homogenized. At this point the material within the bowl can be placed into the laboratory provided container.

Sample Identification and Logging

A label shall be attached to each sample container with a unique identification. Each sample shall be included on the chain of custody (COC).

Quality Assurance/Quality Control

- Immediately place samples in a cooler maintained at 4 ± 2º Celsius using ice
- Collect one field duplicate for every sample batch, minimum 1 duplicate per 20 samples. The duplicate shall consist of an additional sample at a given location
- Collect one matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) for every sample batch, minimum 1 MS/MSD per 20 samples. The MS/MSD shall consist of an additional two samples at a given location and identified on the COC
- Request appropriate data deliverable (Category B) and an electronic data deliverable

Documentation

A soil log or sample log shall document the location of the sample/borehole, depth of the sample, sampling equipment, duplicate sample, visual description of the material, and any other observations or notes determined to be appropriate. Additionally, care should be performed to limit contact with PFAS containing materials (e.g. waterproof field books, food packaging) during the sampling process.

Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

For most sampling Level D PPE is anticipated to be appropriate. The sampler should wear nitrile gloves while conducting field work and handling sample containers.

Field staff shall consider the clothing to be worn during sampling activities. Clothing that contains PTFE material (including GORE-TEX®) or that have been waterproofed with PFAS materials should be avoided. All clothing worn by sampling personnel should have been laundered multiple times.

Appropriate rain gear (PVC, polyurethane, or rubber rain gear are acceptable), bug spray, and sunscreen should be used that does not contain PFAS. Well washed cotton coveralls may be used as an alternative to bug spray and/or sunscreen.

PPE that contains PFAS is acceptable when site conditions warrant additional protection for the samplers and no other materials can be used to be protective. Documentation of such use should be provided in the field notes.

Appendix C - Sampling Protocols for PFAS in Monitoring Wells

General

The objective of this protocol is to give general guidelines for the collection of groundwater samples for PFAS analysis. The sampling procedure used should be consistent with Sampling Guidelines and Protocols – Technological Background and Quality Control/Quality Assurance for NYS DEC Spill Response Program – March 1991 (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/sgpsect5.pdf), with the following limitations.

Laboratory Analysis and Container

Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using EPA Method 1633.

The preferred material for containers is high density polyethylene (HDPE). Pre-cleaned sample containers, coolers, sample labels, and a chain of custody form will be provided by the laboratory.

Equipment

Acceptable materials for sampling include: stainless steel, HDPE, PVC, silicone, acetate, and polypropylene. Additional materials may be acceptable if pre-approved by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Environmental Remediation.

No sampling equipment components or sample containers should come in contact with aluminum foil, low density polyethylene, glass, or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE, Teflon™) materials including plumbers tape and sample bottle cap liners with a PTFE layer.

A list of acceptable equipment is provided below, but other equipment may be considered appropriate based on sampling conditions.

- stainless steel inertia pump with HDPE tubing
- peristaltic pump equipped with HDPE tubing and silicone tubing
- stainless steel bailer with stainless steel ball
- bladder pump (identified as PFAS-free) with HDPE tubing

Equipment Decontamination

Standard two step decontamination using detergent (Alconox is acceptable) and clean, PFAS-free water will be performed for sampling equipment. All sources of water used for equipment decontamination should be verified in advance to be PFAS-free through laboratory analysis or certification.

Sampling Techniques

Monitoring wells should be purged in accordance with the sampling procedure (standard/volume purge or low flow purge) identified in the site work plan, which will determine the appropriate time to collect the sample. If sampling using standard purge techniques, additional purging may be needed to reduce turbidity levels, so samples contain a limited amount of sediment within the sample containers. Sample containers that contain sediment may cause issues at the laboratory, which may result in elevated reporting limits and other issues during the sample preparation that can compromise data usability. Sampling personnel should don new nitrile gloves prior to sample collection due to the potential to contact PFAS containing items (not related to the sampling equipment) during the purging activities.

Sample Identification and Logging

A label shall be attached to each sample container with a unique identification. Each sample shall be included on the chain of custody (COC).

Quality Assurance/Quality Control

- Immediately place samples in a cooler maintained at 4 ± 2º Celsius using ice
- Collect one field duplicate for every sample batch, minimum 1 duplicate per 20 samples. The duplicate shall consist of an additional sample at a given location
- Collect one matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) for every sample batch, minimum 1 MS/MSD per 20 samples. The MS/MSD shall consist of an additional two samples at a given location and identified on the COC
- Collect one equipment blank per day per site and minimum 1 equipment blank per 20 samples. The equipment blank shall test the new and decontaminated sampling equipment utilized to obtain a sample for residual PFAS contamination. This sample is obtained by using laboratory provided PFAS-free water and passing the water over or through the sampling device and into laboratory provided sample containers
- Additional equipment blank samples may be collected to assess other equipment that is utilized at the monitoring well
- Request appropriate data deliverable (Category B) and an electronic data deliverable

Documentation

A purge log shall document the location of the sample, sampling equipment, groundwater parameters, duplicate sample, visual description of the material, and any other observations or notes determined to be appropriate. Additionally, care should be performed to limit contact with PFAS containing materials (e.g. waterproof field books, food packaging) during the sampling process.

Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

For most sampling Level D PPE is anticipated to be appropriate. The sampler should wear nitrile gloves while conducting field work and handling sample containers.

Field staff shall consider the clothing to be worn during sampling activities. Clothing that contains PTFE material (including GORE-TEX®) or that have been waterproofed with PFAS materials should be avoided. All clothing worn by sampling personnel should have been laundered multiple times.

Appropriate rain gear (PVC, polyurethane, or rubber rain gear are acceptable), bug spray, and sunscreen should be used that does not contain PFAS. Well washed cotton coveralls may be used as an alternative to bug spray and/or sunscreen.

PPE that contains PFAS is acceptable when site conditions warrant additional protection for the samplers and no other materials can be used to be protective. Documentation of such use should be provided in the field notes.

Appendix D - Sampling Protocols for PFAS in Surface Water

General

The objective of this protocol is to give general guidelines for the collection of surface water samples for PFAS analysis. The sampling procedure used should be consistent with Sampling Guidelines and Protocols – Technological Background and Quality Control/Quality Assurance for NYS DEC Spill Response Program – March 1991 (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/sgpsect5.pdf), with the following limitations.

Laboratory Analysis and Container

Samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS using EPA Method 1633.

The preferred material for containers is high density polyethylene (HDPE). Pre-cleaned sample containers, coolers, sample labels, and a chain of custody form will be provided by the laboratory.

Equipment

Acceptable materials for sampling include: stainless steel, HDPE, PVC, silicone, acetate, and polypropylene. Additional materials may be acceptable if pre-approved by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Environmental Remediation.

No sampling equipment components or sample containers should come in contact with aluminum foil, low density polyethylene, glass, or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE, Teflon™) materials including sample bottle cap liners with a PTFE layer.

A list of acceptable equipment is provided below, but other equipment may be considered appropriate based on sampling conditions.

- stainless steel cup

Equipment Decontamination

Standard two step decontamination using detergent (Alconox is acceptable) and clean, PFAS-free water will be performed for sampling equipment. All sources of water used for equipment decontamination should be verified in advance to be PFAS-free through laboratory analysis or certification.

Sampling Techniques

Where conditions permit, (e.g. creek or pond) sampling devices (e.g. stainless steel cup) should be rinsed with site medium to be sampled prior to collection of the sample. At this point the sample can be collected and poured into the sample container.

If site conditions permit, samples can be collected directly into the laboratory container.

Sample Identification and Logging

A label shall be attached to each sample container with a unique identification. Each sample shall be included on the chain of custody (COC).

Quality Assurance/Quality Control

- Immediately place samples in a cooler maintained at 4 ± 2º Celsius using ice
- Collect one field duplicate for every sample batch, minimum 1 duplicate per 20 samples. The duplicate shall consist of an additional sample at a given location
- Collect one matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) for every sample batch, minimum 1 MS/MSD per 20 samples. The MS/MSD shall consist of an additional two samples at a given location and identified on the COC
- Collect one equipment blank per day per site and minimum 1 equipment blank per 20 samples. The equipment blank shall test the new and decontaminated sampling equipment utilized to obtain a sample for residual PFAS contamination. This sample is obtained by using laboratory provided PFAS-free water and passing the water over or through the sampling device and into laboratory provided sample containers
- Request appropriate data deliverable (Category B) and an electronic data deliverable

Documentation

A sample log shall document the location of the sample, sampling equipment, duplicate sample, visual description of the material, and any other observations or notes determined to be appropriate. Additionally, care should be performed to limit contact with PFAS containing materials (e.g. waterproof field books, food packaging) during the sampling process.

Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

For most sampling Level D PPE is anticipated to be appropriate. The sampler should wear nitrile gloves while conducting field work and handling sample containers.

Field staff shall consider the clothing to be worn during sampling activities. Clothing that contains PTFE material (including GORE-TEX®) or that have been waterproofed with PFAS materials should be avoided. All clothing worn by sampling personnel should have been laundered multiple times.

Appropriate rain gear (PVC, polyurethane, or rubber rain gear are acceptable), bug spray, and sunscreen should be used that does not contain PFAS. Well washed cotton coveralls may be used as an alternative to bug spray and/or sunscreen.

PPE that contains PFAS is acceptable when site conditions warrant additional protection for the samplers and no other materials can be used to be protective. Documentation of such use should be provided in the field notes.

Appendix E - Sampling Protocols for PFAS in Private Water Supply Wells

General

The objective of this protocol is to give general guidelines for the collection of water samples from private water supply wells (with a functioning pump) for PFAS analysis. The sampling procedure used should be consistent with Sampling Guidelines and Protocols – Technological Background and Quality Control/Quality Assurance for NYS DEC Spill Response Program – March 1991 (http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/remediation_hudson_pdf/sgpsect5.pdf), with the following limitations.

Laboratory Analysis and Container

Drinking water samples collected using this protocol are intended to be analyzed for PFAS by EPA Method 537, 537.1, 533, or ISO Method 25101. The preferred material for containers is high density polyethylene (HDPE). Pre-cleaned sample containers, coolers, sample labels, and a chain of custody form will be provided by the laboratory.

Equipment

Acceptable materials for sampling include stainless steel, HDPE, PVC, silicone, acetate, and polypropylene. Additional materials may be acceptable if pre-approved by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation's Division of Environmental Remediation.

No sampling equipment components or sample containers should come in contact with aluminum foil, low density polyethylene, glass, or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE, Teflon™) materials (e.g. plumbers tape), including sample bottle cap liners with a PTFE layer.

Equipment Decontamination

Standard two step decontamination using detergent (Alconox is acceptable) and clean, PFAS-free water will be performed for sampling equipment. All sources of water used for equipment decontamination should be verified in advance to be PFAS-free through laboratory analysis or certification.

Sampling Techniques

Locate and assess the pressure tank and determine if any filter units are present within the building. Establish the sample location as close to the well pump as possible, which is typically the spigot at the pressure tank. Ensure sampling equipment is kept clean during sampling as access to the pressure tank spigot, which is likely located close to the ground, may be obstructed and may hinder sample collection.

Prior to sampling, a faucet downstream of the pressure tank (e.g., washroom sink) should be run until the well pump comes on and a decrease in water temperature is noted which indicates that the water is coming from the well. If the homeowner is amenable, staff should run the water longer to purge the well (15+ minutes) to provide a sample representative of the water in the formation rather than standing water in the well and piping system including the pressure tank. At this point a new pair of nitrile gloves should be donned and the sample can be collected from the sample point at the pressure tank.

Sample Identification and Logging

A label shall be attached to each sample container with a unique identification. Each sample shall be included on the chain of custody (COC).

Quality Assurance/Quality Control

- Immediately place samples in a cooler maintained at 4 ± 2º Celsius using ice
- Collect one field duplicate for every sample batch, minimum 1 duplicate per 20 samples. The duplicate shall consist of an additional sample at a given location
- Collect one matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) for every sample batch, minimum 1 MS/MSD per 20 samples. The MS/MSD shall consist of an additional two samples at a given location and identified on the COC
- If equipment was used, collect one equipment blank per day per site and a minimum 1 equipment blank per 20 samples. The equipment blank shall test the new and decontaminated sampling equipment utilized to obtain a sample for residual PFAS contamination. This sample is obtained by using laboratory provided PFAS-free water and passing the water over or through the sampling device and into laboratory provided sample containers.
- A field reagent blank (FRB) should be collected at a rate of one per 20 samples. The lab will provide a FRB bottle containing PFAS free water and one empty FRB bottle. In the field, pour the water from the one bottle into the empty FRB bottle and label appropriately.
- Request appropriate data deliverable (Category B) and an electronic data deliverable
- For sampling events where multiple private wells (homes or sites) are to be sampled per day, it is acceptable to collect QC samples at a rate of one per 20 across multiple sites or days.

Documentation

A sample log shall document the location of the private well, sample point location, owner contact information, sampling equipment, purge duration, duplicate sample, visual description of the material, and any other observations or notes determined to be appropriate and available (e.g. well construction, pump type and location, yield, installation date). Additionally, care should be performed to limit contact with PFAS containing materials (e.g. waterproof field books, food packaging) during the sampling process.

Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

For most sampling Level D PPE is anticipated to be appropriate. The sampler should wear nitrile gloves while conducting field work and handling sample containers.

Field staff shall consider the clothing to be worn during sampling activities. Clothing that contains PTFE material (including GORE-TEX®) or that have been waterproofed with PFAS materials should be avoided. All clothing worn by sampling personnel should have been laundered multiple times.

Appendix F - Sampling Protocols for PFAS in Fish

This appendix contains a copy of the current SOP developed by the Division of Fish and Wildlife (DFW) entitled "General Fish Handling Procedures for Contaminant Analysis" (Ver. 8). This SOP should be followed when collecting fish for contaminant analysis. Note, however, that the Bureau of Ecosystem Health will not be supplying bags or tags. All supplies are the responsibility of the collector

Procedure Name: General Fish Handling Procedures for Contaminant Analysis

Number: FW-005

Purpose: This procedure describes data collection, fish processing and delivery of fish collected for contaminant monitoring. It contains the chain of custody and collection record forms that should be used for the collections.

Organization: Environmental Monitoring Section
Bureau of Ecosystem Health
Division of Fish and Wildlife (DFW)
New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)
625 Broadway
Albany, New York 12233-4756

Version: 8

Previous Version Date: 21 March 2018

Summary of Changes to this Version: Updated bureau name to Bureau of Ecosystem Health. Added direction to list the names of all field crew on the collection record. Minor formatting changes on chain of custody and collection records.

Originator or Revised by: Wayne Richter, Jesse Becker

Date: 26 April 2019

Quality Assurance Officer and Approval Date: Jesse Becker, 26 April 2019

NEW YORK STATE
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

GENERAL FISH HANDLING PROCEDURES FOR CONTAMINANT ANALYSES

A. Original copies of all continuity of evidence (i.e., Chain of Custody) and collection record forms must accompany delivery of fish to the lab. A copy shall be directed to the Project Leader or as appropriate, Wayne Richter. All necessary forms will be supplied by the Bureau of Ecosystem Health. Because some samples may be used in legal cases, it is critical that each section is filled out completely. Each Chain of Custody form has three main sections:

   1. The top box is to be filled out **and signed** by the person responsible for the fish collection (e.g., crew leader, field biologist, researcher). This person is responsible for delivery of the samples to DEC facilities or personnel (e.g., regional office or biologist).

   2. The second section is to be filled out **and signed** by the person responsible for the collections while being stored at DEC, before delivery to the analytical lab. This may be the same person as in (1), but it is still required that they complete the section. Also important is the **range of identification numbers** (i.e., tag numbers) included in the sample batch.

   3. Finally, the bottom box is to record any transfers between DEC personnel and facilities. Each subsequent transfer should be **identified, signed, and dated**, until laboratory personnel take possession of the fish.

B. The following data are required on each **Fish Collection Record** form:

   1. Project and Site Name.

   2. DEC Region.

   3. All personnel (and affiliation) involved in the collection.

   4. Method of collection (gill net, hook and line, etc.)

   5. Preservation Method.

C. The following data are to be taken on each fish collected and recorded on the **Fish Collection Record** form:

   1. Tag number - Each specimen is to be individually jaw tagged at time of collection with a unique number. Make sure the tag is turned out so that the number can be read without opening the bag. Use tags in sequential order. For small fish or composite samples place the tag inside the bag with the samples. The Bureau of Ecosystem Health can supply the tags.

   2. Species identification (please be explicit enough to enable assigning genus and species). Group fish by species when processing.

   3. Date collected.

   4. Sample location (waterway and nearest prominent identifiable landmark).

   5. Total length (nearest mm or smallest sub-unit on measuring instrument) and weight (nearest g or

smallest sub-unit of weight on weighing instrument). Take all measures as soon as possible with calibrated, protected instruments (e.g. from wind and upsets) and prior to freezing.

6. Sex - fish may be cut enough to allow sexing or other internal investigation, but do not eviscerate. Make any incision on the right side of the belly flap or exactly down the midline so that a left-side fillet can be removed.

D. General data collection recommendations:

1. It is helpful to use an ID or tag number that will be unique. It is best to use metal striped bass or other uniquely numbered metal tags. If uniquely numbered tags are unavailable, values based on the region, water body and year are likely to be unique: for example, R7CAY11001 for Region 7, Cayuga Lake, 2011, fish 1. If the fish are just numbered 1 through 20, we have to give them new numbers for our database, making it more difficult to trace your fish to their analytical results and creating an additional possibility for errors.

2. Process and record fish of the same species sequentially. Recording mistakes are less likely when all fish from a species are processed together. Starting with the bigger fish species helps avoid missing an individual.

3. If using Bureau of Ecosystem Health supplied tags or other numbered tags, use tags in sequence so that fish are recorded with sequential Tag Numbers. This makes data entry and login at the lab and use of the data in the future easier and reduces keypunch errors.

4. Record length and weight as soon as possible after collection and before freezing. Other data are recorded in the field upon collection. An age determination of each fish is optional, but if done, it is recorded in the appropriate “Age” column.

5. For composite samples of small fish, record the number of fish in the composite in the Remarks column. Record the length and weight of each individual in a composite. All fish in a composite sample should be of the same species and members of a composite should be visually matched for size.

6. Please submit photocopies of topographic maps or good quality navigation charts indicating sampling locations. GPS coordinates can be entered in the Location column of the collection record form in addition to or instead for providing a map. These records are of immense help to us (and hopefully you) in providing documented location records which are not dependent on memory and/or the same collection crew. In addition, they may be helpful for contaminant source trackdown and remediation/control efforts of the Department.

7. When recording data on fish measurements, it will help to ensure correct data recording for the data recorder to call back the numbers to the person making the measurements.

E. Each fish is to be placed in its own individual plastic bag. For small fish to be analyzed as a composite, put all of the fish for one composite in the same bag but use a separate bag for each composite. It is important to individually bag the fish to avoid difficulties or cross contamination when processing the fish for chemical analysis. Be sure to include the fish’s tag number inside the bag, preferably attached to the fish with the tag number turned out so it can be read. Tie or otherwise secure the bag closed. **The Bureau of Ecosystem Health will supply the bags.** If necessary, food grade bags may be procured from a suitable vendor (e.g., grocery store). It is preferable to redundantly label each bag with a manila tag tied between the knot and the body of the bag. This tag should be labeled with the project name, collection location, tag number, collection date, and fish species. If scales are collected, the scale envelope should be labeled with the same information.

F. Groups of fish, by species, are to be placed in one large plastic bag per sampling location. **The Bureau of Ecosystem Health will supply the larger bags.** Tie or otherwise secure the bag closed. Label the site bag with a manila tag tied between the knot and the body of the bag. The tag should contain: project, collection location, collection date, species and **tag number ranges**. Having this information on the manila tag enables lab staff to know what is in the bag without opening it.

G. Do not eviscerate, fillet or otherwise dissect the fish unless specifically asked to. If evisceration or dissection is specified, the fish must be cut along the exact midline or on the right side so that the left side fillet can be removed intact at the laboratory. If filleting is specified, the procedure for taking a standard fillet (SOP PREPLAB 4) must be followed, including removing scales.

H. Special procedures for PFAS: Unlike legacy contaminants such as PCBs, which are rarely found in day to day life, PFAS are widely used and frequently encountered. Practices that avoid sample contamination are therefore necessary. While no standard practices have been established for fish, procedures for water quality sampling can provide guidance. The following practices should be used for collections when fish are to be analyzed for PFAS:

No materials containing Teflon.
No Post-it notes.
No ice packs; only water ice or dry ice.
Any gloves worn must be powder free nitrile.
No Gore-Tex or similar materials (Gore-Tex is a PFC with PFOA used in its manufacture).
No stain repellent or waterproof treated clothing; these are likely to contain PFCs.
Avoid plastic materials, other than HDPE, including clipboards and waterproof notebooks.
Wash hands after handling any food containers or packages as these may contain PFCs. Keep pre-wrapped food containers and wrappers isolated from fish handling.
Wear clothing washed at least six times since purchase.
Wear clothing washed without fabric softener.
Staff should avoid cosmetics, moisturizers, hand creams and similar products on the day of sampling as many of these products contain PFCs (Fujii et al. 2013). Sunscreen or insect repellent should not contain ingredients with “fluor” in their name. Apply any sunscreen or insect repellent well downwind from all materials. Hands must be washed after touching any of these products.

I. All fish must be kept at a temperature <45° F (<8° C) immediately following data processing. As soon as possible, freeze at -20° C ± 5° C. Due to occasional freezer failures, daily freezer temperature logs are required. The freezer should be locked or otherwise secured to maintain chain of custody.

J. In most cases, samples should be delivered to the Analytical Services Unit at the Hale Creek field station. Coordinate delivery with field station staff and send copies of the collection records, continuity of evidence forms and freezer temperature logs to the field station. For samples to be analyzed elsewhere, non-routine collections or other questions, contact Wayne Richter, Bureau of Ecosystem Health, NYSDEC, 625 Broadway, Albany, New York 12233-4756, 518-402-8974, or the project leader about sample transfer. Samples will then be directed to the analytical facility and personnel noted on specific project descriptions.

K. A recommended equipment list is at the end of this document.

page ______ of ______

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
DIVISION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
FISH COLLECTION RECORD

Project and Site Name ____ DEC Region ____________

Collections made by (include all crew) ____

Sampling Method: ☐Electrofishing ☐Gill netting ☐Trap netting ☐Trawling ☐Seining ☐Angling ☐Other ______________________________

Preservation Method: ☐Freezing ☐Other ________________________ Notes (SWFDB survey number): ______________________________

FOR LAB USE ONLY- LAB ENTRY NO.	COLLECTION OR TAG NO.	SPECIES	DATE TAKEN	LOCATION	AGE	SEX &/OR REPROD. CONDIT	LENGTH ( )	WEIGHT ( )	REMARKS

richter: revised 2011, 5/7/15, 10/4/16, 3/20/17; becker: 3/23/17, 4/26/19

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
CHAIN OF CUSTODY

I, ______________________________, of ____ collected the
(Print Name) (Print Business Address)

following on ____________________, 20____ from ____
(Date) (Water Body)

in the vicinity of ____
(Landmark, Village, Road, etc.)

Town of _______________________________________, in _________________________________ County.

Item(s) ____

____

Said sample(s) were in my possession and handled according to standard procedures provided to me prior to collection. The sample(s) were placed in the custody of a representative of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation on ____________________________________, 20______.

____ ____________________________
Signature Date

I, __________________________________, received the above mentioned sample(s) on the date specified and assigned identification number(s) ____ to the sample(s). I have recorded pertinent data for the sample(s) on the attached collection records. The sample(s) remained in my custody until subsequently transferred, prepared or shipped at times and on dates as attested to below.

_______________________________________ ___________________
Signature Date

SECOND RECIPIENT (Print Name)	TIME & DATE	PURPOSE OF TRANSFER
SIGNATURE	UNIT	
THIRD RECIPIENT (Print Name)	TIME & DATE	PURPOSE OF TRANSFER
SIGNATURE	UNIT	
FOURTH RECIPIENT (Print Name)	TIME & DATE	PURPOSE OF TRANSFER
SIGNATURE	UNIT	
RECEIVED IN LABORATORY BY (Print Name)	TIME & DATE	REMARKS
SIGNATURE	UNIT	
LOGGED IN BY (Print Name)	TIME & DATE	ACCESSION NUMBERS
SIGNATURE	UNIT	

richter: revised 21 April 2014; becker: 23 March 2017, 26 April, 2019

NOTICE OF WARRANTY

By signature to the chain of custody (reverse), the signatory warrants that the information provided is truthful and accurate to the best of his/her ability. The signatory affirms that he/she is willing to testify to those facts provided and the circumstances surrounding the same. Nothing in this warranty or chain of custody negates responsibility nor liability of the signatories for the truthfulness and accuracy of the statements provided.

HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

On day of collection, collector(s) name(s), address(es), date, geographic location of capture (attach a copy of topographic map or navigation chart), species, number kept of each species, and description of capture vicinity (proper noun, if possible) along with name of Town and County must be indicated on reverse.

Retain organisms in manila tagged plastic bags to avoid mixing capture locations. Note appropriate information on each bag tag.

Keep samples as cool as possible. Put on ice if fish cannot be frozen within 12 hours. If fish are held more than 24 hours without freezing, they will not be retained or analyzed.

Initial recipient (either DEC or designated agent) of samples from collector(s) is responsible for obtaining and recording information on the collection record forms which will accompany the chain of custody. This person will seal the container using packing tape and writing his signature, the time and the date across the tape onto the container with indelible marker. Any time a seal is broken, for whatever purpose, the incident must be recorded on the Chain of Custody (reason, time, and date) in the purpose of transfer block. Container then is resealed using new tape and rewriting signature, with time and date.

EQUIPMENT LIST

Scale or balance of appropriate capacity for the fish to be collected.

Fish measuring board.

Plastic bags of an appropriate size for the fish to be collected and for site bags.

Individually numbered metal tags for fish.

Manila tags to label bags.

Small envelops, approximately 2” x 3.5”, if fish scales are to be collected.

Knife for removing scales.

Chain of custody and fish collection forms.

Clipboard.

Pens or markers.

Paper towels.

Dish soap and brush.

Bucket.

Cooler.

Ice.

Duct tape.

Appendix G – PFAS Analyte List

Group	Chemical Name	Abbreviation	CAS Number
Perfluoroalkyl sulfonic acids	Perfluorobutanesulfonic acid	PFBS	375-73-5
	Perfluoropentanesulfonic acid	PFPeS	2706-91-4
	Perfluorohexanesulfonic acid	PFHxS	355-46-4
	Perfluoroheptanesulfonic acid	PFHpS	375-92-8
	Perfluorooctanesulfonic acid	PFOS	1763-23-1
	Perfluorononanesulfonic acid	PFNS	68259-12-1
	Perfluorodecanesulfonic acid	PFDS	335-77-3
	Perfluorododecanesulfonic acid	PFDoS	79780-39-5
Perfluoroalkyl carboxylic acids	Perfluorobutanoic acid	PFBA	375-22-4
	Perfluoropentanoic acid	PFPeA	2706-90-3
	Perfluorohexanoic acid	PFHxA	307-24-4
	Perfluoroheptanoic acid	PFHpA	375-85-9
	Perfluorooctanoic acid	PFOA	335-67-1
	Perfluorononanoic acid	PFNA	375-95-1
	Perfluorodecanoic acid	PFDA	335-76-2
	Perfluoroundecanoic acid	PFUnA	2058-94-8
	Perfluorododecanoic acid	PFDoA	307-55-1
	Perfluorotridecanoic acid	PFTrDA	72629-94-8
	Perfluorotetradecanoic acid	PFTeDA	376-06-7
Per- and Polyfluoroether carboxylic acids	Hexafluoropropylene oxide dimer acid	HFPO-DA	13252-13-6
	4,8-Dioxa-3H-perfluorononanoic acid	ADONA	919005-14-4
	Perfluoro-3-methoxypropanoic acid	PFMPA	377-73-1
	Perfluoro-4-methoxybutanoic acid	PFMBA	863090-89-5
	Nonafluoro-3,6-dioxaheptanoic acid	NFDHA	151772-58-6
Fluorotelomer sulfonic acids	4:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonic acid	4:2-FTS	757124-72-4
	6:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonic acid	6:2-FTS	27619-97-2
	8:2 Fluorotelomer sulfonic acid	8:2-FTS	39108-34-4
Fluorotelomer carboxylic acids	3:3 Fluorotelomer carboxylic acid	3:3 FTCA	356-02-5
	5:3 Fluorotelomer carboxylic acid	5:3 FTCA	914637-49-3
	7:3 Fluorotelomer carboxylic acid	7:3 FTCA	812-70-4
Perfluorooctane sulfonamides	Perfluorooctane sulfonamide	PFOSA	754-91-6
	N-methylperfluorooctane sulfonamide	NMeFOSA	31506-32-8
	N-ethylperfluorooctane sulfonamide	NEtFOSA	4151-50-2
Perfluorooctane sulfonamidoacetic acids	N-methylperfluorooctane sulfonamidoacetic acid	N-MeFOSAA	2355-31-9
	N-ethylperfluorooctane sulfonamidoacetic acid	N-EtFOSAA	2991-50-6
Perfluorooctane sulfonamide ethanols	N-methylperfluorooctane sulfonamidoethanol	MeFOSE	24448-09-7
	N-ethylperfluorooctane sulfonamidoethanol	EtFOSE	1691-99-2

Group	Chemical Name	Abbreviation	CAS Number
Ether sulfonic acids	9-Chlorohexadecafluoro-3-oxanonane-1-sulfonic acid (F-53B Major)	9Cl-PF3ONS	756426-58-1
	11-Chloroeicosafluoro-3-oxaundecane-1-sulfonic acid (F-53B Minor)	11Cl-PF3OUdS	763051-92-9
	Perfluoro(2-ethoxyethane) sulfonic acid	PFEESA	113507-82-7

Appendix H - Data Review Guidelines for Analysis of PFAS in Non-Potable Water and Solids

General

These guidelines are intended to be used for the validation of PFAS using EPA Method 1633 for projects within the Division of Environmental Remediation (DER). Data reviewers should understand the methodology and techniques utilized in the analysis. Consultation with the end user of the data may be necessary to assist in determining data usability based on the data quality objectives in the Quality Assurance Project Plan. A familiarity with the laboratory's Standard Operating Procedure may also be needed to fully evaluate the data. If you have any questions, please contact DER's Quality Assurance Officer, Dana Barbarossa, at dana.barbarossa@dec.ny.gov.

Preservation and Holding Time

Samples should be preserved with ice to a temperature of less than 6°C upon arrival at the lab. The holding time is 28 days to extraction for aqueous and solid samples. The time from extraction to analysis for aqueous samples is 28 days and 40 days for solids.

Temperature greatly exceeds 6ºC upon arrival at the lab*	Use professional judgement to qualify detects and non-detects as estimated or rejected
Holding time exceeding 28 days to extraction	Use professional judgement to qualify detects and non-detects as estimated or rejected if holding time is grossly exceeded

*Samples that are delivered to the lab immediately after sampling may not meet the thermal preservation guidelines. Samples are considered acceptable if they arrive on ice or an attempt to chill the samples is observed.

Initial Calibration

The initial calibration should contain a minimum of six standards for linear fit and six standards for a quadratic fit. The relative standard deviation (RSD) for a quadratic fit calibration should be less than 20%.

The low-level calibration standard should be within 50% - 150% of the true value, and the mid-level calibration standard within 70% - 130% of the true value.

%RSD >20%	J flag detects and UJ non detects

Continuing Calibration Verification

Continuing calibration verification (CCV) checks should be analyzed at a frequency of one per ten field samples. If CCV recovery is very low, where detection of the analyte could be in question, ensure a low level CCV was analyzed and use to determine data quality.

CCV recovery <70 or >130%	J flag results

Blanks

There should be no detections in the method blanks above the reporting limits. Equipment blanks, field blanks, rinse blanks etc. should be evaluated in the same manner as method blanks. Use the most contaminated blank to evaluate the sample results.

Blank Result	Sample Result	Qualification
Any detection	<Reporting limit	Qualify as ND at reporting limit
Any detection	>Reporting Limit and >10x the blank result	No qualification
>Reporting limit	>Reporting limit and <10x blank result	J+ biased high

Field Duplicates

A blind field duplicate should be collected at rate of one per twenty samples. The relative percent difference (RPD) should be less than 30% for analyte concentrations greater than two times the reporting limit. Use the higher result for final reporting.

RPD >30%	Apply J qualifier to parent sample

Lab Control Spike

Lab control spikes should be analyzed with each extraction batch or one for every twenty samples. In the absence of lab derived criteria, use 70% - 130% recovery criteria to evaluate the data.

Recovery <70% or >130% (lab derived criteria can also be used)	Apply J qualifier to detects and UJ qualifier to non detects

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate

One matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate should be collected at a rate of one per twenty samples. Use professional judgement to reject results based on out of control MS/MSD recoveries.

Recovery <70% or >130% (lab derived criteria can also be used)	Apply J qualifier to detects and UJ qualifier to non detects of parent sample only
RPD >30%	Apply J qualifier to detects and UJ qualifier to non detects of parent sample only

Extracted Internal Standards (Isotope Dilution Analytes)

Problematic analytes (e.g. PFBA, PFPeA, fluorotelomer sulfonates) can have wider recoveries without qualification. Qualify corresponding native compounds with a J flag if outside of the range.

Recovery <50% or >150%	Apply J qualifier
Recovery <25% or >150% for poor responding analytes	Apply J qualifier
Isotope Dilution Analyte (IDA) Recovery <10%	Reject results

Signal to Noise Ratio

The signal to noise ratio for the quantifier ion should be at least 3:1. If the ratio is less than 3:1, the peak is discernable from the baseline noise and symmetrical, the result can be reported. If the peak appears to be baseline noise and/or the shape is irregular, qualify the result as tentatively identified.

Reporting Limits

If project-specific reporting limits were not met, please indicate that in the report along with the reason (e.g. over dilution, dilution for non-target analytes, high sediment in aqueous samples).

Peak Integrations

Target analyte peaks should be integrated properly and consistently when compared to standards. Ensure branched isomer peaks are included for PFAS where standards are available. Inconsistencies should be brought to the attention of the laboratory or identified in the data review summary report.

APPENDIX B
HASP

272 4TH AVENUE

BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

Health and Safety Plan

NYSDEC Site Number: C224298
AKRF Project Number: 190021

Prepared for:

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Environmental Remediation, Remedial Bureau B
625 Broadway, 12th Floor
Albany, New York 12233

On Behalf Of:

Carroll Street Borrower LLC
272 4th Avenue LLC
274 4th and 538 Carroll LLC
51 East 12th Street, 7th Floor
New York, New York 10003

Prepared by:

AKRF, Inc.
440 Park Avenue South, 7th Floor
New York, New York 10016
(212) 696-0670

DECEMBER 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIGURES

TABLES

APPENDIX B TABLES

APPENDICES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose

This Health and Safety Plan (HASP) was prepared by AKRF, Inc. (AKRF) on behalf of 272 4th Avenue LLC and 538 Caroll Street Borrower LLC (the Volunteers) for the 272 4th Avenue Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) site located in the Gowanus neighborhood of Brooklyn, New York (hereinafter referred to as the Site). The Site is an approximately 0.347-acre parcel identified on the New York City Tax Map as Block 456, Lot 13 (formerly Lots 13, 17, and 23). Figure 1 shows the Site location.

The Site was remediated to Track 2 and/or Track 4 New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Part 375 Restricted Residential Soil Cleanup Objectives (RRSCOs) and/or Protection of Groundwater Soil Cleanup Objectives (PGWSCOs) for petroleum-related volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in accordance with the July 2022 NYSDEC-approved Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP) and Decision Document. A Site Management Plan (SMP) was prepared to manage remaining contamination at the Site, as required by the Environmental Easement. The Environmental Easement is an Institutional Control (IC) restricting the type of use at the Site after completion of the remedial program under the RAWP. Details on the Site environmental history and remedial activities performed under the RAWP are provided in the SMP.

Engineering Controls (ECs) have been incorporated into the Site remedy to control exposure to remaining contamination during the use of the Site to ensure protection of public health and the environment. The following ECs were installed at the Site: (1) a site-wide cover system; and (2) an active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS). An Environmental Easement granted to NYSDEC and recorded with the Kings County Office of the City Register requires compliance with the SMP, and all ECs and ICs placed on the Site.

The ICs place restrictions on Site use and mandate operation, maintenance, monitoring, and reporting measures for all ECs and ICs. The SMP specifies the methods necessary to ensure compliance with all ECs and ICs required by the Environmental Easement for contamination that may remain at the Site. The SMP has been approved by NYSDEC, and compliance with the plan is required by the grantor of the Environmental Easement and the grantor's successors and assigns. The SMP may be revised only with the approval of NYSDEC.

This HASP, which is an appendix to the SMP, details the procedures required to manage known or potential residual contamination following completion of the Remedial Action at the Site. The purpose of this HASP is to assign responsibilities, establish personnel protection standards and mandatory safety practices and procedures, and provide contingency plans for situations that may arise during site management inspections, operation and maintenance (O&M), periodic sampling activities, and any soil/fill disturbance activities conducted at the Site. This HASP takes into account the specific hazards inherent to the Site, and presents procedures to be followed by AKRF and contractors to avoid, and if necessary protect against, health and/or safety hazards. Application of this HASP should be considered on a task-by-task basis, as not all measures are applicable or necessary for all activities on-site. On-site work activities should comply with applicable parts of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, primarily 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Parts 1910 and 1926. A copy of this HASP will be maintained on-site during all work performed under the SMP.

All workers who participate in remediation-related activities at the Site that are under the direction of AKRF and/or the Site owner are required to comply with the provisions specified in this HASP. All Site visitors who enter designated work zones must also comply with this HASP. Refusal or failure to comply with this HASP or violation of any safety procedures by field personnel and/or subcontractors performing work covered by this HASP may result in immediate removal from the Site following consultation with the Site owner's representative. No personnel are permitted to enter permit confined spaces under this HASP.

1.2 Scope

This HASP has been developed to address health and safety concerns during Site O&M, monitoring, and inspections after completion of the Site remedy, under the direction of AKRF and any of AKRF's subcontractor(s), as specified in the SMP. On-site work anticipated under the SMP includes the following tasks:

- Assessing achievement of the remedial performance criteria (e.g., inspections of the SSDS and the site-wide cover system);
- Sampling and analysis of appropriate media (e.g., groundwater, soil vapor, and/or indoor air); and
- O&M of the ECs (SSDS and site-wide cover system), which may include disturbance and handling of Site soil/fill.

1.3 Application

This HASP applies to all personnel involved in the above tasks under the direction of the Site owner or AKRF, or those who wish to gain access to active intrusive work areas, including:

- Owner's representatives, contractors, and subcontractors performing tasks under the direction of AKRF, the owner, and/or the owner's representative;
- Federal, state, or local representatives;
- AKRF personnel; and
- AKRF's subcontractors and their employees.

2.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

This section specifies the project team's project organization.

2.1 Remedial Engineer

Ms. Rebecca A. Kinal, P.E. will serve as the Remedial Engineer (RE) under the SMP. As the RE, Ms. Kinal will oversee O&M of ECs under the SMP.

2.2 Site Manager

The SM will be Mr. Michael Bates of AKRF. The SM's responsibilities include the following:

- Manage day-to-day implementation of the site safety measures specified in this HASP;
- Ensure that adequate communication between field crews, health and safety monitoring personnel, and emergency response personnel is maintained;
- Confirm that the Site's field personnel are adequately trained and qualified to work at the Site and that proper personal protective equipment (PPE) is utilized by field teams;
- Investigate and report all accidents/incidents to the RE, PD, and PESM;
- Conduct and document periodic safety briefings;
- Stop work if necessary based on health and safety monitoring;
- Act as the primary point of contact for Site-related activities and coordinate with project personnel;
- Identify operational changes that require potential modifications to health and safety procedures and Site safety plans, and reports such changes to the RE, PD, and PESM;
- Conduct health and safety monitoring activities;
- Determine upgrades or downgrades of PPE based on Site conditions and/or real-time monitoring results;
- Ensure that monitoring instruments are calibrated; and
- Report summaries of field operations and progress to the PD and PESM.

2.3 Project Environmental and Safety Manager

The PESM will be Mr. Patrick Diggins of AKRF. The PESM is a qualified health and safety professional with experience in hazardous waste site remediation activities. The PESM's responsibilities include the following:

- Provide for the development and approval of the HASP;
- Serve as the primary contact to review health and safety matters that may arise;
- Approve revised or new safety protocols for field operations;
- Coordinate revisions of this HASP with field personnel;
- Coordinate upgrading or downgrading of PPE with the SM;
- Assist in the investigation of all accidents/incidents; and
- Enforce work stoppage following reporting of on-site activities from the RE, PD, and SM.

2.4 QA/QC Manager

The QA/QC Manager will be Mr. Marc Godick of AKRF. Mr. Godick’s responsibilities include the following:

- Plan, schedule, and manage implementation of remediation activities;
- Coordinate with the Site Manager (SM), Site Supervisor (SS), and Project Environmental Safety Manager (PESM) to ensure that health and safety requirements are met;
- Ensure that field work is scheduled with adequate personnel and equipment resources to complete the job safely and enforce Site health and safety rules;
- Conduct periodic inspections;
- Participate in incident investigations;
- Ensure this HASP has all of the required approvals before any Site work is conducted;
- Ensure that the SM is informed of project changes that require modifications to this HASP; and
- Assume overall responsibility for project health and safety.

2.5 Site Supervisor

The SS will be appointed by the owner’s contractor. If work is being performed solely by AKRF, the SS tasks would be performed by the SM (Section 2.3). The SS’s responsibilities include the following:

- Provide for the necessary training of field crews in accordance with OSHA regulations and provide proof of training to the SM prior to the crew entering the Site;
- Conduct routine safety inspections of work areas at the Site;
- Conduct incident investigations and, together with the SM, prepare appropriate reports;
- Enforce health and safety rules and compliance with this HASP; and
- Plan field work using appropriate safe procedures and equipment.

2.6 Site Personnel

The responsibilities of Site Personnel include the following:

- Report any unsafe or potentially hazardous conditions to the SM;
- Maintain knowledge of the information, instructions, and emergency response actions contained in the HASP;
- Comply with the rules, regulations, and procedures set forth in this HASP and any revisions;
- Prevent unauthorized personnel from entering work sites; and
- Inspect all tools and equipment, including PPE, prior to use.

3.0 SITE HISTORY AND BACKGROUND

Historical records, including Sanborn maps and a city directory search, indicated that former Lot 23 had numerous historical automotive uses, with some commercial and residential uses. The Site was developed as a bottle factory with a stable around 1906. Between 1926 and the 2022, former Lot 23 was used for automobile uses, including a gasoline filling station, a dealership, and an automobile service and repair facility. Former Lot 17 was originally developed as part of a bottle manufacturing facility around 1906. By 1926, former Lot 17 contained a single-story structure used by a wheelwright, and by 1951, the lot was an automobile garage. Around 1965, former Lot 17 was part of a machine shop, and around 1978, it appeared to be an office. Former Lot 13 was developed with a stone yard with a single-story shed around 1926. By 1951, the lot was depicted as a metal and wood finishing facility, and around 1965, former Lot 13 was depicted as an automobile repair facility. Around 1978 the lot was used for unspecified manufacturing uses. Former Lot 13 was also listed with the following uses between 1927 and 2017: automobile repair, steam equipment manufacturing, appliance manufacturing, and janitorial supplies sales.

The Site now consists of a multi-story mixed use commercial and residential building, which is currently under construction.

Between September 2023 and April 2024, the Site was remediated in accordance with the NYSDEC-approved RAWP. The remedial elements performed consisted of the following:

- Soil/fill was excavated and removed from the Site to achieve a combination Track 2 and Track 4 remedy. Remedial excavation extended to varying depths from approximately 2 feet below ground surface (bgs) to 17 feet bgs across the Site, and included:
    a. Excavation to between 2 and 12 feet bgs in the Track 4 area to remove source material, including petroleum-contaminated soil identified during implementation of the RAWP along the eastern Site boundary and in the western portion of the Site associated with eight (8) previously unknown underground storage tanks (USTs) discovered during remedial excavation; and
    b. Excavation ranging from a depth of approximately 13 to 17 feet bgs in the Track 2 area, which included material from the area of the partial cellar and groundwater treatment area to remove petroleum-contaminated source material associated with NYSDEC Spill No. 2005727.
- A groundwater treatment program consisting of application and mechanical mixing of Regenesis Oxygen Release Compound® (ORC) was performed to address residual soil and groundwater contamination associated with NYSDEC Spill No. 2005727. Three permanent groundwater wells were subsequently installed as part of a groundwater monitoring program.
- A vapor mitigation system, consisting of the sub-slab piping for the active SSDS and a minimum 0.20-mil vapor barrier, was installed beneath the new building slab and cellar walls to mitigate potential soil vapor intrusion.
- Site-wide dewatering was implemented in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations, as necessary, to enable the remedial excavation activities.
- A Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) was implemented during all intrusive Site activities to monitor levels of VOCs and particulates within the active work-zones and around the perimeter of the Site.
- During any intrusive Site work, screening was conducted for indications of soil contamination [i.e., by visual means, odor, and monitoring with photoionization detector (PID)].
- Appropriate off-site disposal of all materials removed from the Site was performed in accordance with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations for handling, transport, and disposal. Waste disposal

facilities were selected based on waste classification sampling and data collected prior to the Remedial Action.

- Importation of fill meeting the requirements of 6 New York Codes, Rules, and Regulations (NYCRR) Part 375-6.7(d) was used to replace excavated soil and/or establish the designed grades beneath the site-wide building slabs.
- Forty-four (44) documentation samples were collected across the Site and analyzed to evaluate the performance of the remedy with respect to attainment of RRSCOs and/or PGWSCOs (VOCs only). Documentation sample frequency was based on the sampling frequency outlined in Section 5.4 of DER-10.
- A composite cover system consisting of minimum six-inch concrete building slabs or a minimum 2-foot-thick, clean soil cover in landscaped areas was constructed in the Track 4 area of the Site.
- Flood prevention measures were deployed at the Site during rain events to prevent soil/fill from exiting the Site during neighborhood-wide flash flood events.
- An Environmental Easement was executed and recorded to restrict land use and prevent future exposure to any contamination remaining at the Site.
- An SMP was developed and implemented for long-term management of remaining contamination, as required by the Environmental Easement. The SMP includes plans for: (1) ICs and ECs, (2) monitoring, (3) operation and maintenance, and (4) reporting.

4.0 POTENTIAL HAZARDS AT THE SITE

This section presents an assessment of the chemical, biological, and physical hazards that may be encountered at the Site.

4.1 Hazard Potential

The remediation has been completed; however, some residual contamination remains in the Site subsurface. Exposure to residual contamination is being prevented by the Site-wide cover system, which is designed to remain intact long term. Disturbance of the site-wide cover system or SSDS without prior NYSDEC approval is prohibited by the Environmental Easement. In the unlikely event of an unanticipated, accidental, or required disturbance of the cover system, or if any cracks or openings in the floor occur, they shall be properly sealed immediately and NYSDEC or its successor agency shall be notified.

4.2 Properties of Chemical Contamination

4.2.1 Chemical Hazards in Soil/Fill, Groundwater, and/or Soil Vapor

Potential chemical pathways that may be encountered include: dermal contact, inhalation, and/or ingestion hazards associated with contaminated soil/fill, groundwater, and/or soil vapor.

The potential health effects from on-site contamination are summarized in Table 1 and detailed in the United States Department of Health and Human Services Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) fact sheets attached in Appendix A.

Table 1
Potential Health Effects from Remaining On-Site Contamination

Chemicals	REL/PEL/STEL	Health Hazards
Arsenic	REL = 0.002 mg/m^3 PEL = TWA 0.010 mg/m^3	Ulceration of nasal septum, dermatitis, gastrointestinal disturbances, peripheral neuropathy, resp irritation, hyperpigmentation of skin, potential occupational carcinogen
Barium	PEL = 0.5 mg/m^3 REL = 0.5 mg/m^3	Irritation eyes, skin, upper respiratory system; skin burns; gastroenteritis; muscle spasm; slow pulse, extrasystoles; hypokalemia.
Benzene	REL = TWA 0.1 ppm PEL = TWA 1 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin, nose, respiratory system; dizziness; headache, nausea, staggered gait; anorexia, lassitude (weakness, exhaustion); dermatitis; bone marrow depression.
Cadmium	PEL = TWA 0.005 mg/m^3	Pulmonary edema, dyspnea (breathing difficulty), cough, chest tightness, substernal (occurring beneath the sternum) pain; headache; chills, muscle aches; nausea, vomiting, diarrhea; anosmia (loss of the sense of smell), emphysema, proteinuria, mild anemia; [potential occupational carcinogen].
Chloroform	REL = 2 ppm PEL = 50 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin; dizziness, mental dullness, nausea, confusion; headache, lassitude (weakness, exhaustion); anesthesia; enlarged liver; [potential occupational carcinogen].
Chromium	TWA = 1 mg/mg^3	Irritation eyes, skin; lung fibrosis (histologic)
Copper	REL = 1 mg/m^3 PEL = 1 mg/m^3	Irritation eyes, nose, pharynx; nasal septum perforation; metallic taste; dermatitis; in animals: lung, liver, kidney damage; anemia
Ethyl Benzene	REL = TWA 100 ppm PEL = TWA 100 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin, mucous membrane; headache; dermatitis; narcosis, coma.
Lead	REL = 0.05 mg/m^3 PEL = 0.05 mg/m^3	Lassitude (weakness, exhaustion), insomnia; facial pallor; anorexia, weight loss, malnutrition; constipation, abdominal pain, colic; anemia; gingival lead line; tremor; paralysis wrist, ankles; encephalopathy; kidney disease; irritation eyes; hypertension.

Chemicals	REL/PEL/STEL	Health Hazards
Manganese	REL = 1 mg/m^3 PEL = 0.2 mg/m^3	Manganism; asthenia, insomnia, mental confusion; metal fume fever: dry throat, cough, chest tightness, dyspnea (breathing difficulty), rales, flu-like fever; low-back pain; vomiting; malaise (vague feeling of discomfort); lassitude (weakness, exhaustion); kidney damage.
Methylene Chloride	PEL = TWA 25 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin; lassitude (weakness, exhaustion), drowsiness, dizziness; numb, tingle limbs; nausea.
Methyl Ethyl Ketone (2-Butanone)	REL = TWA 200 ppm PEL = TWA 200 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin, nose; headache; dizziness; vomiting; dermatitis.
Mercury	REL = 0.1 mg/m^3 PEL = 0.05 mg/m^3	Irritation eyes, skin; cough, chest pain, dyspnea (breathing difficulty), bronchitis, pneumonitis; tremor, insomnia, irritability, indecision, headache, lassitude (weakness, exhaustion); stomatitis, salivation; gastrointestinal disturbance, anorexia, weight loss; proteinuria.
Naphthalene	REL = TWA 10 ppm PEL = TWA 10 ppm	Irritation eyes; headache, confusion, excitement, malaise (vague feeling of discomfort); nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain; irritation bladder; profuse sweating; jaundice; hematuria (blood in the urine), renal shutdown; dermatitis, optical neuritis, corneal damage.
Nickel	REL = TWA 0.015 mg/m^3 PEL = TWA 1 mg/m^3	Sensitization dermatitis, allergic asthma, pneumonitis; [potential occupational carcinogen].
Phenol	REL = TWA 5 ppm (19 mg/m^3) [skin] PEL = TWA 5 ppm (19 mg/m^3) [skin]	Irritation eyes, nose, throat; anorexia, weight loss; lassitude (weakness, exhaustion), muscle ache, pain; dark urine; cyanosis; liver, kidney damage; skin burns; dermatitis; ochronosis; tremor, convulsions, twitching
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)	PEL = 5 mg/m^3	Harmful effects to skin, bodily fluids, and ability to fight disease, reproductive problems; potential carcinogen.
Selenium	REL = TWA 0.2 mg/m^3 PEL = TWA 0.2 mg/m^3	Irritation eyes, skin, nose, throat; visual disturbance; headache; chills, fever; dyspnea (breathing difficulty), bronchitis; metallic taste, garlic breath, gastrointestinal disturbance; dermatitis; eye, skin burns
Silver	REL = TWA 0.01 mg/m^3 PEL = TWA 0.01 mg/m^3	Blue-gray eyes, nasal septum, throat, skin; irritation, ulceration skin; gastrointestinal disturbance.
Toluene	PEL = TWA 200 ppm (750 mg/m^3)	Central nervous system depression, causing fatigue, headache, confusion, paresthesia, dizziness, and muscular incoordination, irritation of the eyes, mucous membranes, and upper respiratory tract.
Tetrachloroethylene (PCE)	PEL: 100 ppm PEL C: 200 ppm; max peak: 300 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin, nose, throat, respiratory system; nausea; flush face, neck; dizziness, incoordination; headache, drowsiness; skin erythema (skin redness); liver damage; [potential occupational carcinogen].
Trichloroethylene (TCE)	PEL = TWA 100 ppm	Irritation eyes, skin; headache, visual disturbance, lassitude (weakness, exhaustion), dizziness, tremor, drowsiness, nausea, vomiting; dermatitis; cardiac arrhythmias, paresthesia; liver injury; [potential occupational carcinogen].
Xylenes	REL = TWA 435 mg/m^3 PEL = TWA 435 mg/m^3	Irritation eyes, skin, nose, throat; dizziness, excitement, drowsiness, incoordination, staggering gait; corneal vacuolization; anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain; dermatitis
Zinc	REL = TWA 5 mg/m^3 PEL = TWA 5 mg/m^3	Metal fume fever: chills, muscle ache, nausea, fever, dry throat, cough; lassitude (weakness, exhaustion); metallic taste; headache; blurred vision; low back pain; vomiting; malaise (vague feeling of discomfort); chest tightness; dyspnea (breathing difficulty), rales, decreased pulmonary function.
Comments: REL = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Recommended Exposure Limit PEL = OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit STEL = OSHA Short Term Exposure Limit TWA = Time-Weighted Average		

4.2.2 Other Chemical Hazards

Although not anticipated, chemicals not identified in this HASP may be used or encountered during Site work. Prior to the initiation of site management tasks, ATSDR Fact Sheets will be obtained for each of the chemicals to be used and all Site workers and visitors who may potentially be exposed will be made aware of the hazards.

4.3 Physical Hazards

Physical hazards will be addressed as necessary. More detailed safety procedures are provided as appendices to this HASP, where applicable.

4.3.1 Cold Stress

At certain times of the year, workers may be exposed to the hazards of working in cold environments. Potential hazards in cold environments include frostbite, trench/immersion foot, and hypothermia, as well as slippery surfaces and brittle equipment. A Cold Stress Program is provided as Appendix B.

4.3.2 Heat Stress

Heat stress is a significant potential hazard, which is greatly exacerbated with the use of PPE in hot environments. The potential hazards of working in hot environments include dehydration, cramps, heat rash, heat exhaustion, and heat stroke. A heat stress prevention program will be implemented when ambient temperatures exceed 70 ºF for personnel wearing impermeable clothing. A Heath Stress Program is provided as Appendix C.

4.3.3 Noise

Noise is a potential hazard associated with the operation of heavy equipment, power tools, pumps, and generators. Operations that require the use of hearing protection include operation of heavy equipment, generators, jackhammers, chain saws, sheetpile drivers, dewatering equipment, and pressure washers. Site workers who will perform suspected high noise tasks and operations will be provided with earplugs. Workers not performing those tasks but working in close proximity to that equipment will also be required to wear hearing protection. If deemed necessary by the SM, the PESM will be consulted on the need for additional hearing protection and the need to monitor sound levels for Site activities.

4.3.4 Hand and Power Tools

To complete the various tasks for the proposed scope of work, personnel may be required to use hand and/or power tools. The use of hand and power tools can present a variety of hazards, including physical harm from being struck by flying objects, being cut or struck by the tool, fire, and electrocution. Work gloves, safety glasses, and hard hats will be worn by the operating personnel at all times when using hand and power tools, and ground fault interrupter (GFI)-equipped circuits will be used for all power tools.

4.3.5 Slips, Trips, and Falls

Working in and around the Site will pose slip, trip, and fall hazards due to slippery surfaces that may be oil covered, or from surfaces that are wet from rain or ice. Excavation at the Site will cause uneven footing in the trenches and around the soil piles. Care should be exercised when walking at the Site, especially when carrying equipment.

4.3.6 Fire and Explosion

The use of cutting/grinding tools, which may spark in the vicinity of flammable building materials, or use of gasoline- or diesel-powered instruments, could present the possibility of encountering fire and explosion hazards. Care should be exercised and fire extinguishers available during any work that presents a fire or explosion hazard.

4.3.7 Manual Lifting

Manual lifting of heavy objects, such as sections of pipe or blower supplies, may be required. Failure to follow proper lifting technique can result in back injuries and strains. Site workers will be instructed to use power equipment to lift heavy loads whenever possible and to evaluate loads before trying to lift them (i.e., they should be able to easily tip the load and then return it to its original position). Heavy loads should be carried with a buddy and the following proper lifting techniques will be stressed: 1) make sure footing is solid, 2) make back straight with no curving or slouching, 3) center body over feet, 4) grasp the object firmly and as close to your body as possible, 5) lift with legs, and 6) turn with your feet, don’t twist. Back injuries are a serious concern as they are the most common workplace injury, often resulting in lost or restricted work time, and long treatment and recovery periods.

4.3.8 Utilities (Electrocution and Fire Hazards)

Underground utilities at the Site pose fire, explosion, and electrocution hazards. Potential adverse effects of electrical hazards include burns and electrocution, which could result in death. Underground utilities, facilities, equipment, and structures will be located prior to the start of any intrusive activities. The Underground Utilities Call Center will be notified a minimum of three days before any subsurface disturbance. Care shall be exercised to avoid damage to utilities beneath the surface slab. As-builts will be consulted and a geophysical survey shall be completed, if needed.

4.4 Task Hazard Analysis

The scope of work described in Section 1.2 will be accomplished with the following tasks:

1. Mobilization/Demobilization: mobilize equipment and establish Site security, work zones, and staging areas.
2. Site Preparation: locate utilities, construct decontamination pad, and construct negative pressure environmental enclosure around excavation area, if required.
3. Sampling: use appropriate PPE (e.g., nitrile gloves, safety glasses, ear plugs, hard hats).
4. Soil/Fill Excavation and Loading: in the event that soil/fill removal is necessary, remove floor slab in designated area, excavate material and segregate dissimilar materials, load dump trucks or drums, decontaminate heavy equipment, and backfill excavations.
5. Site Restoration Activities: restore flooring in excavation area and any damaged adjacent floors/walls to original condition.

All of these tasks include the potential for chemical and physical hazards, and care should be taken within the work zone to avoid these hazards, as described above. There is a higher potential for chemical hazards to occur during activities that involve the removal and handling of contaminated material; however, exposure to vapors may occur to a lesser degree as soon as the top concrete slab is removed. All tasks should be conducted using the appropriate PPE for the associated exposure, as described in Section 6.0.

5.0 PROCESS SAFETY MANAGEMENT

Process safety management is a systematic way of identifying the potential health and safety hazards associated with major phases of work on a project, and the methods to avoid, control, and mitigate those hazards. Process safety management guidelines will be developed for all activities as necessary, prior to start-up. Process safety management will be used to train work crews in proper safety procedures during phase preparatory meetings.

6.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

The PPE required for various remediation tasks is based on 29 CFR 1910.120, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER), Appendix B, "General Description and Discussion of the Levels of Protection and Protective Gear." All on-site personnel shall wear, at a minimum, Level D PPE when performing site management tasks. The protection will be based on the air monitoring described in Section 7.0. Table 2 lists the required PPE for the anticipated site management tasks:

Table 2
Personal Protective Equipment Selection

Level of Protection and PPE Required		**Work Conditions**
Level D (x) Steel Toe Boots (x) Hard Hat (as needed) (x) Work Gloves (as needed) (x) Reflective Vest (as needed)	(x) Safety Glasses or Face Shield (x) Ear Plugs (as needed) (x) Latex or nitrile Gloves (as needed)	All activities except those noted under Levels D modified and C
Level D – Modified ***(in addition to Level D)*** (x) Nitrile Gloves (x) Overboots	(x) Tyvek Coveralls (as needed) -or- (x) Saranex/Polyethylene-coated Tyvek Coveralls (as needed)	Activities with potential for contact with grossly contaminated material
Level C – ***(in addition to Level D – Modified)*** (x) Half-Face Respirator ( ) Full Face Respirator ( ) Full-Face PAPR	( ) Particulate Cartridge (P100) ( ) Organic Cartridge (x) Dual Organic/Particulate Cartridge	If PID > 10 ppm, and/or If PM_{10} > 5.0 mg/m^3
Level C - Modified ***(in addition to Level D – Modified)*** ( ) Half-Face Respirator (x) Full Face Respirator ( ) Full-Face PAPR	( ) Particulate Cartridge (P100) ( ) Organic Cartridge (x) Dual Organic/Particulate Cartridge	If PID > 50 ppm, or If eye irritation occurs

Notes:
mg/m^3 = milligrams per cubic meter
ppm = parts per million
Vapor (PID) and particulate (PM_{10}) measurements are work zone action levels sustained for 15 minutes or greater.

The PPE specified in Table 2 reflects the hazard analysis presented in Section 4.0 and PPE selection required by 29 CFR 1910.132. For the purposes of PPE selection, the PESM and SM are considered competent persons. The signatures in this HASP constitute certification of the hazard assessment. For any activities not covered by Table 2, the SM will conduct the hazard assessment and select the appropriate required PPE in consultation with the PESM.

6.1 OSHA Requirements for PPE

All PPE used must meet the OSHA standards presented in Table 3.

Table 3
Personal Protective Equipment OSHA Standards

Type of Protection	Regulation	Source
Eye and Face	29 CFR 1910.133	ANSI Z87.1 1968
Respiratory	29 CFR 1910.134	ANSI Z88.1 1980
Head	29 CFR 1910.135	ANSI Z89.1 1969
Foot	29 CFR 1910.136	ANSI Z41.1 1967

Note:
CFR = Code of Federal Regulations
ANSI = American National Standards Institute

7.0 AIR MONITORING

Environmental health and safety monitoring will be performed during all soil disturbance activities in accordance with the CAMP, which is also included in Appendix F of the SMP.

8.0 ZONES, PROTECTION, AND COMMUNICATION

8.1 Site Control

Site zones are intended to control the potential spread of contamination and to assure that only authorized individuals are permitted into potentially hazardous areas. A three-zone approach will be utilized and will include: an Exclusion Zone (EZ), a Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ), and a Support Zone (SZ). These zones will be established prior to beginning work for each task requiring such delineation (i.e., intrusive work beneath the Site cover or handling of contaminated materials). For larger scale subgrade work, the work zones will be sketched out and maps delineating the various work zones will be available at the Site and used during initial Site-specific training.

All work will be conducted under the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120, and any personnel working in an area where the potential for exposure to Site contaminants exists will only be allowed access after proper training and medical documentation is provided to the SM. These records will be maintained by the SM and copies should be provided to the SM prior to mobilization for project activities.

The following will be used for guidance in revising these preliminary zone designations, if necessary:

- The SZ is an uncontaminated area that will be the field support area for most operations. The SZ provides for field team communications and staging for emergency response. Appropriate sanitary facilities and safety equipment will be located in this zone. Potentially contaminated personnel/materials are not allowed in this zone. The only exception will be appropriately packaged/decontaminated and labeled samples.
- The CRZ is established between the EZ and the SZ. The CRZ contains the contamination reduction corridor and provides an area for decontamination of personnel and portable hand-held equipment, tools, and heavy equipment. A personnel decontamination area will be prepared at each EZ. The CRZ will be used for EZ entry and egress in addition to access for heavy equipment and emergency support services.
- An EZ includes any area that may involve exposure to Site contaminants and hazardous materials and/or conditions. These zones will be clearly delineated by cones, tape, or other means. The SM may establish more than one EZ where different levels of protection may be employed or different hazards exist. The size of the EZ shall be determined by the SM, allowing adequate space for field members, emergency equipment, and the activity to be completed.

8.2 Contamination Control

8.2.1 Personnel Decontamination Station

Personnel hygiene, coupled with diligent decontamination, will significantly reduce the potential for exposure.

8.2.2 Minimization of Contact with Contaminants

During completion of all Site activities, personnel should attempt to minimize the degree of contact with contaminated materials. This involves a conscientious effort to keep “clean” during Site activities. All personnel should minimize physical contact with contamination to ultimately minimize the degree of decontamination required and the generation of waste materials from Site operations.

Field procedures will be developed to control over spray and runoff and to ensure that unprotected personnel working nearby are not affected.

8.2.3 Personnel Decontamination Sequence

Consideration will be given to prevailing wind directions so that the decontamination line, the SZ, and the CRZ exit are upwind from the EZ. Decontamination will be performed by removing all PPE used in the EZ and placing it in drums/trash cans within the CRZ. Baby wipes will be available for washing hands and face after PPE removal. In addition, brushes will be available for removing soil/fill from boots.

8.2.4 Emergency Decontamination

If circumstances dictate that contaminated clothing cannot be readily removed, then remove gross contamination and wrap injured personnel with clean garments/blankets to avoid contaminating other personnel or transporting equipment.

If the injured person can be moved, he/she will be moved to the EZ boundary and decontaminated by Site personnel, as previously described, before emergency responders handle the victim. If the person cannot be moved because of the extent of the injury (a back or neck injury), provisions shall be made to ensure that emergency response personnel will be able to respond to the victim without being exposed to potentially hazardous atmospheric conditions. If the potential for inhalation hazards exists, such as with an open excavation, this area will be covered with poly sheeting to eliminate any potential inhalation hazards. All emergency personnel are to be immediately informed of the injured person’s condition and potential contaminants and provided with all pertinent chemical data.

8.2.5 Heavy Equipment Decontamination

Decontamination of chemically contaminated heavy equipment will be accomplished using high-pressure steam or dry decontamination with brushes and shovels. Decontamination shall take place on a decontamination pad and all liquids used in the decontamination procedure will be collected. Vehicles or equipment brought into an EZ will be treated as contaminated and will be decontaminated prior to removal. All liquids used in the decontamination procedure will be collected, stored, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. Personnel performing these tasks will wear the proper PPE, as described in Table 2.

8.3 Communications

The following communications equipment shall be specified as appropriate:

- Telephones - A cellular telephone will be located in the SZ for communication with emergency support services/facilities and the home office. Personnel in the EZ can carry cellular telephones for communication as well if Level D PPE has been determined to be appropriate.
- Hand Signals - Hand signals shall be used by field teams along with the buddy system. They shall be known by the entire field team before operations commence and their use covered during Site-specific training. Typical hand signals are described in Table 4.

Table 4
Hand Signals

Signal	**Meaning**
Hand gripping throat	Out of air, can’t breathe
Grip on a partner’s wrist or placement of both hands around a partner’s waist	Leave area immediately/no debate
Hands on top of head	Need assistance
Thumbs up	Okay/I’m all right/I understand
Thumbs down	No/negative

9.0 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROCEDURES

All personnel performing field work at the Site where potential exposure to contaminants exists are required to have passed a complete medical surveillance examination in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(f) and, where applicable, expanded health standards.

9.1 Medical Surveillance Requirements

A physician's medical release for work will be confirmed by the SM before a worker can enter the EZ. The medical release shall consider the type of work to be performed and the required PPE. The examination will be conducted annually at a minimum. Additional medical testing may be required by the PESM in consultation with the SM if an over-exposure or accident occurs, if an employee exhibits symptoms of exposure, or if other Site conditions warrant further medical surveillance.

10.0 SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

10.1 Excavation and Trenching

The safety requirements for each excavation must be determined by a competent person who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards and work conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees. The competent person must also have the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate unsatisfactory conditions.

The following are general requirements for work activities in and around excavations:

- Prior to initiation of any excavation activity, the location of underground utilities, obstructions, etc. will be determined. The New York State One-Call Center will be contacted by the excavation subcontractor a minimum of 72 hours prior to excavation activities.
- All excavations will be inspected daily and after each period of rain by the competent person prior to commencement of work activities. Evidence of cave-ins, slides, sloughing, or surface cracks or excavations will be cause for work to cease until necessary precautions are taken to safeguard employees.
- Excavated and other materials or equipment that could fall or roll into the excavation shall be placed at least 5 feet from the edge of the excavation.
- Each employee in an excavation shall be protected from cave-ins by an adequate protective system designed in accordance with CFR 1926.652 (b) or (c), except when excavations are less than 5 feet in depth and examination of the ground by a competent person provides no indication of a potential cave-in, or when excavation is made entirely in stable rock.
- Ladders will be positioned no further than 25 feet from any individual working in the trench.

11.0 DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

All discarded materials, waste materials, or other objects shall be handled in such a way as to preclude the potential for spreading contamination, creating a sanitary hazard, or causing litter to be left on-site. All potentially contaminated materials (e.g., clothing, gloves, etc.) will be bagged or drummed as necessary, labeled, and segregated for disposal. All non-contaminated materials shall be collected and bagged for appropriate disposal. The waste management procedures will be conducted in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

12.0 EMERGENCY RESPONSE/CONTINGENCY PLAN

This section establishes procedures and provides information for use during a project emergency. Emergencies happen unexpectedly and quickly, and require an immediate response; therefore, contingency planning and advanced training of staff are essential. Specific elements of emergency support procedures addressed in the following subsections include communications, local emergency support units, preparation for medical emergencies, first aid for injuries incurred on-site, record keeping, and emergency Site evacuation procedures.

12.1 Responsibilities

12.1.1 Project Environmental and Safety Manager

The PESM is responsible for overseeing and approving the Emergency Response/Contingency Plan and performing audits to determine that the plan is in effect and that all pre-emergency requirements are met. The PESM acts as a liaison to applicable regulatory agencies and notifies OSHA of reportable accidents.

12.1.2 Site Manager

The SM is responsible for ensuring that all personnel are evacuated safely and that machinery and processes are shut down or stabilized in the event of a stop work order or evacuation. The SM is required to immediately notify the PM and PESM of any fatalities or catastrophes (three or more workers injured and hospitalized) so that the PESM can notify OSHA within the required time frame. The PESM will be notified within 24 hours of all OSHA recordable injuries, fires, spills, releases, or equipment damage in excess of $500. The SM also serves as the Alternate Emergency Coordinator.

12.1.3 Emergency Coordinator

In the event of an emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall make contact with local emergency response personnel. In these contacts, the Emergency Coordinator will inform response personnel about the nature of work on the Site, the type of contaminants and associated health or safety effects, and the nature of the emergency, particularly if it is related to exposure to contaminants.

The Emergency Coordinator shall review this plan, verify emergency phone numbers, and identify hospital routes prior to beginning work on-site. The Emergency Coordinator shall make necessary arrangements to be prepared for any emergencies that could occur.

The Emergency Coordinator shall implement the Emergency Response/Contingency Plan whenever conditions at the Site warrant such action.

12.1.4 Site Personnel

Site personnel are responsible for knowing the Emergency Response/Contingency Plan and the procedures contained herein. Personnel are expected to notify the Emergency Coordinator of situations that could constitute a Site emergency.

12.2 Communications

A variety of communication systems may be utilized during emergency situations. These are discussed in the following sections.

The primary form of communication during an emergency between field groups in the EZ and the Emergency Coordinator will be verbal communication. During an emergency situation, communication lines will be kept clear so that instructions can be received by all field teams.

12.2.1 Telephone Communications

A cellular telephone will be available on-site.

12.2.2 Hand Signals

Hand signals will be employed by downrange field teams where necessary for communication during emergency situations. Hand signals are presented in Table 4 in Section 8.3.

12.3 Pre-Emergency Planning

Before emergency field activities begin, local emergency response personnel may be notified by the Site owner's representative or contractor of the schedule for field activities and about the materials that are thought to exist on the Site so that they will be able to respond quickly and effectively in the event of a fire, explosion, or other emergency.

To be able to deal with any emergency that might occur during remedial activities at the Site, emergency telephone numbers will be readily available in the SM's vehicle or the Site office. These telephone numbers are presented Section 12.16. The emergency phone numbers listed are preliminary and will be updated as needed prior to the start of work. Immediately prior to mobilization, the SM shall verify all numbers and document any changes in the Site logbook. Hospital route maps will also be readily available in the SM's vehicle and/or the Site office.

12.4 Emergency Medical Treatment

The procedures and rules in this HASP are designed to prevent employee injury. However, should an injury occur, no matter how slight, it will be reported to the SM immediately. First aid equipment such as a first aid kit and disposable eye washes will be available on-site.

During the Site safety briefing, project personnel will be informed of the location of the first aid station(s) that have been set up. In the case of a medical emergency, the SM will determine the nature of the emergency and he/she will have someone call for an ambulance, if needed. If the nature of the injury is not serious (i.e., the person can be moved without expert emergency medical personnel), he/she should be driven to a hospital by on-site personnel. Directions to the hospital are provided in Section 12.15, and a hospital route map is provided in Figure 2. Unless they are in immediate danger, severely injured persons will not be moved until paramedics can attend to them. Some injuries, such as severe cuts and lacerations or burns, may require immediate treatment. Any first aid instructions that can be obtained from doctors or paramedics before an emergency-response squad arrives at the Site or before the injured person can be transported to the hospital will be followed closely.

12.5 Emergency Site Evacuation Routes and Procedures

In the event of a Site emergency that would require the evacuation of personnel, the Emergency Coordinator will immediately contact the Site owner or owner's representative (this person may or may not be on-site). All project personnel will be instructed on proper emergency response procedures and locations of emergency telephone numbers during the initial Site safety meeting. If an emergency occurs at the work area and there is immediate or impending danger, including but not limited to fire, explosion, or significant release of toxic gas into the atmosphere, immediate evacuation of all personnel is necessary. The following evacuation procedures will be used:

- The SM will initiate evacuation procedures by signaling to leave the Site or EZ. The signal for Site evacuation will consist of three long blasts on an air horn.

- All heavy equipment will be shut down and all personnel will evacuate the work areas and assemble at a pre-determined meeting location. The designated meeting location for the Site will be at the sidewalk along Jerome Avenue near the front door of the new building.
- All personnel suspected to be in or near the work area should be accounted for and the whereabouts of missing persons determined immediately.
- The SM will then give further instruction.

If any task covered under this HASP has the potential for significant hazards, evacuation drills will be performed as deemed necessary by the SM and PESM.

12.6 Fire Prevention and Protection

In the event of a fire or explosion, the work area will be evacuated immediately and the Emergency Coordinator will notify the local fire and police departments. No personnel will fight a fire beyond the stage where it can be put out with a portable extinguisher (incipient stage).

Fires will be prevented by adhering to the following precautions:

- Good housekeeping and storage of materials;
- Storage of flammable liquids and gases in nonflammable storage cabinets when not in use, away from oxidizers;
- Storage of oxygen at least 25 feet away from acetylene cylinders when not in use. Oxygen and acetylene may not be stored on welding carts;
- No smoking in the EZ or any work area;
- No hot work without a properly executed hot work permit;
- Shutting off engines to refuel;
- Grounding and bonding metal containers during transfer of flammable liquids;
- Use of UL-approved non-flammable storage cans;
- Fire extinguishers rated at least 10 pounds Class A, B, and C located on all heavy equipment, in all trailers, and near all hot work activities; and
- Monthly inspection of all fire extinguishers.

The contractor is responsible for the maintenance of fire prevention and/or control equipment and the control of fuel source hazards.

12.7 Overt Chemical Exposure

The following are standard procedures to treat chemical exposures. Other specific procedures detailed on the ATSDR Fact Sheets will be followed as necessary. If first aid or emergency medical treatment is necessary, the Emergency Coordinator will contact the appropriate emergency facilities. All chemical exposure incidents must be reported in writing to the PESM. If a member of the field crew demonstrates symptoms of chemical exposure, another team member (buddy) should remove the individual from the immediate area of contamination. The buddy should communicate to the SM (via voice and hand signals) of the chemical exposure. The SM should contact the appropriate emergency response agency. The procedures outlined in Table 5 should be followed.

Table 5
Chemical Exposure Treatment Procedures

Exposure Pathway	Treatment Procedure
Skin and Eye Contact	Use copious amounts of soap and water. Wash/rinse affected areas thoroughly, and then provide appropriate medical attention. Eyes should be rinsed for 15 minutes upon chemical contamination. Skin should also be rinsed for 15 minutes if contact with caustics, acids, or hydrogen peroxide occurs.
Inhalation	Move to fresh air. Decontaminate and transport to hospital or local medical provider.
Ingestion	Decontaminate and transport to emergency medical facility.
Puncture Wound or Laceration	Decontaminate and transport to emergency medical facility.

12.8 Personal Injury

In case of personal injury at the Site, the following procedures should be followed:

- Another team member (buddy) should signal to the SM that an injury has occurred.
- A field team member trained in first aid can administer treatment to an injured worker.
- If deemed necessary, the victim should then be transported to the nearest hospital or medical center. If necessary, an ambulance should be called to transport the victim.
- The SM or PESM should make certain that an Incident Report Form (provided as Appendix D) is completed. This form is to be submitted to the PESM and SM. Follow-up action should be taken to correct the situation that caused the accident.
- Any incident (near miss, property damage, first aid, medical treatment, etc.) must be reported.

A first aid kit and an eye wash will be kept on-site during the field activities.

12.9 Decontamination During Medical Emergencies

If emergency lifesaving first aid and/or medical treatment are required, normal decontamination procedures may need to be abbreviated or postponed. The SM or designee will accompany contaminated victims to the medical facility to advise on matters involving decontamination, when necessary. The outer garments on the victim can be removed if this does not cause delays, interfere with treatment, or aggravate the problem. Respiratory equipment must always be removed. Protective clothing can be cut away. If the outer contaminated garments cannot be safely removed on-site, a plastic barrier between the injured individual and clean surfaces should be used to help prevent contamination of the inside of ambulances and/or medical personnel. Outer garments may then be removed at the medical facility. No attempt will be made to wash or rinse the victim if his/her injuries are life threatening, unless it is known that the individual has been contaminated with an extremely toxic or corrosive material which could also cause severe injury or loss of life to emergency response personnel. For minor medical problems or injuries, the normal decontamination procedures will be followed.

12.10 Accident/Incident Reporting

Written confirmation of verbal reports of injuries or other emergencies are to be submitted to the PESM within 24 hours. The Incident Report Form is provided as Appendix D.

In addition to the incident reporting procedures and actions described in this HASP, the SM will coordinate with the owner's representative for reporting and notification for all environmental, safety, and other incidents.

If necessary, a Site safety briefing will be held to discuss accidents/incidents and any findings from the investigation of the incident. This HASP will be modified if deemed necessary by the PESM.

12.11 Spill Control and Response

All small hazardous spills/environmental releases shall be contained as close to the source as possible. Whenever possible, the ATSDR Fact Sheets will be consulted to assist in determining the best means of containment and cleanup. For small spills, absorbent materials such as sand, sawdust, or commercial sorbents should be placed directly on the substance to contain the spill and aid recovery. Any acid spills should be diluted or neutralized carefully prior to attempting recovery. Berms of earthen or sorbent materials can be used to contain the leading edge of the spills. Drains or drainage areas should be blocked. All spill containment materials will be properly disposed. An EZ of 50-100 feet around the spill area should be established depending on the size and type of the spill.

The following steps should be taken by the Emergency Coordinator:

1. Determine the nature, identity, and amounts of major spill components;
2. Make sure all unnecessary persons are removed from the spill area;
3. Notify appropriate response teams and authorities;
4. Use proper PPE in consultation with the SM;
5. If a flammable liquid, gas, or vapor is involved, remove all ignition sources and use non-sparking and/or explosive proof equipment to contain or clean up the spill (diesel only vehicles, air operated pumps, etc.);
6. If possible, try to stop the leak with appropriate material;
7. Remove all surrounding materials that can react or compound with the spill; and
8. Notify the Site owner and determine who will report the spill to the NYSDEC Spills Hotline, as applicable.

12.12 Emergency Equipment

The following minimum emergency equipment shall be kept and maintained on-site:

- Industrial first aid kit;
- Portable eye washes;
- Fire extinguishers (one per vehicle); and
- Absorbent material.

12.13 Postings

The following information shall be posted or be readily visible and available at conspicuous locations throughout the Site:

- Emergency telephone numbers; and
- Hospital Route Map (Figure 2).

12.14 Restoration and Salvage

After an emergency, prompt restoration of utilities, fire protection equipment, medical supplies, and other equipment will reduce the possibility of further losses. Some of the items that may need to be addressed are:

- Refilling fire extinguishers;
- Refilling medical supplies;
- Recharging eyewashes and/or showers;
- Replenishing spill control supplies; and
- Replacing used air horns.

12.15 Hospital Directions

The address and directions to the nearest hospital to the Site are provided in Table 6:

Table 6
Hospital Directions

Hospital Name:	New York Methodist Hospital
Phone Number:	718-780-3000
Address:	506 6th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215
Directions:	1. Leave the Site and turn RIGHT onto 4th Avenue toward Garfield Place. 2. Turn LEFT onto 5th Street. 3. Turn RIGHT onto 7th Avenue. 4. Emergency room will be on the LEFT, on the corner of 6th Street and 7th Avenue.

A map showing the Site evacuation meeting point and driving route to the hospital is provided as Figure 2.

12.16 Emergency Contacts

Table 7
Emergency Contacts

Company	Individual Name	Title	Contact Number
AKRF	Michael Bates	Site Manager	914-355-0693
	J. Patrick Diggins	Project Manager/PESM	914-922-2784
	Marc Godick	QA/QC Manager	914-922-2356
	Rebecca Kinal	Remedial Engineer	914-922-2362
538 Caroll Street Borrower LLC	Jesse Wark	Volunteer Representative	917-826-2847
Ambulance, Fire Department & Police Department	-	-	911
New York State Department of Environmental Conservation	Steven Wu	Project Manager	718-482-6725
New York State Department of Health	James M. Sullivan	Project Manager	518-402-7860
NYSDEC Spill Hotline	-	-	800-457-7362

The emergency contact list will be updated as needed.

13.0 TRAINING

13.1 General Health and Safety Training

In accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, hazardous waste Site workers shall, at the time of job assignment, have received a minimum of 40 hours of initial health and safety training for hazardous waste Site operations, unless otherwise noted in the standard referenced above. At a minimum, the training will have consisted of instruction in the topics outlined in the standard referenced above. Personnel who have not met the requirements for initial training shall not be allowed to work in any Site activities during which they may be exposed to hazards (chemical or physical). Proof of training shall be submitted to the SM prior to the start of field activities. Other personnel involved in ancillary or support activities, including transportation of material for disposal, shall have the proper training as required by federal, state, and local regulations.

13.2 Annual Eight-Hour Refresher Training

Annual eight-hour refresher training will be required of hazardous waste Site field personnel working in the work zone to maintain their qualifications for fieldwork. The training will cover a review of 29 CFR 1910.120 requirements and related company programs and procedures.

13.3 Supervisor Training

Personnel acting in a supervisory capacity shall have received 8 hours of instruction in addition to the initial 40-hour training.

13.4 Site-Specific Training

Prior to commencement of field activities, all field personnel assigned to the project will have completed training that will specifically address the activities, procedures, monitoring, and equipment used in the Site operations. The training will cover Site and facility layout, hazards and emergency services, and all provisions contained within this HASP. This training will also allow field workers to clarify anything they do not understand and reinforce their responsibilities regarding safety and operations for their particular activity. The training should include the following topics:

- General requirements of this HASP;
- Review of the scope of work;
- Names of personnel responsible for Site safety and health;
- Potential hazards and acute effects of compounds present at the Site;
- Air monitoring procedures;
- Proper use of PPE;
- Safe use of ECs and equipment on the Site;
- Decontamination procedures; and
- Work practices by which the employee can minimize risk from hazards. This may include a specific review of heavy equipment safety, safety during inclement weather, changes in the escape rendezvous point, Site security measures, or other Site-specific issues that need to be addressed before work begins.

Personnel that have not received Site-specific training will not be allowed in the work zone.

13.5 On-Site Safety Briefings

Project personnel working in designated work zones on-site will be given health and safety briefings periodically by the SM to assist in safely conducting their work activities. The briefings will include information on new operations to be conducted, changes in work practices or changes in the Site's environmental conditions, and periodic reinforcement of previously discussed topics. The briefings will also provide a forum to facilitate conformance with safety requirements and to identify performance deficiencies related to safety during daily activities or as a result of safety inspections. The meetings will also be an opportunity to periodically update the crews on monitoring results.

14.0 LOGS, REPORTS, AND RECORD KEEPING

The following is a summary of required health and safety logs, reports, and record keeping.

14.1 Medical and Training Records

Copies or verification of training (40-hour, 8-hour, supervisor, and Site-specific training) and medical clearance for hazardous waste Site work and respirator use will be maintained by the SM.

14.2 On-Site Log

A log of personnel on-site each day will be kept by the SM in a field logbook.

14.3 Exposure Records

The SM will periodically notify the PESM of exposure monitoring results that require workers to upgrade to Level C PPE. All personal monitoring results, laboratory reports, calculations, and air sampling data sheets will be maintained by the SM during Site work.

14.4 Accident/Incident Reports

Incident reporting and investigation during Site work will be completed using an Incident Report Form, provided as Appendix D.

14.5 Hazard Communication Program/Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR)

ATSDR Fact Sheets will be obtained for applicable substances and included in the Site hazard communication file. The hazard communication program will be maintained on-site in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200.

14.6 Work Permits

All work permits, including lockout/tagout, sidewalk, and debris container permits (if necessary), will be maintained in the project files. Copies of the work permits shall also be provided to the SM and the Site owner's representative.

15.0 FIELD PERSONNEL REVIEW

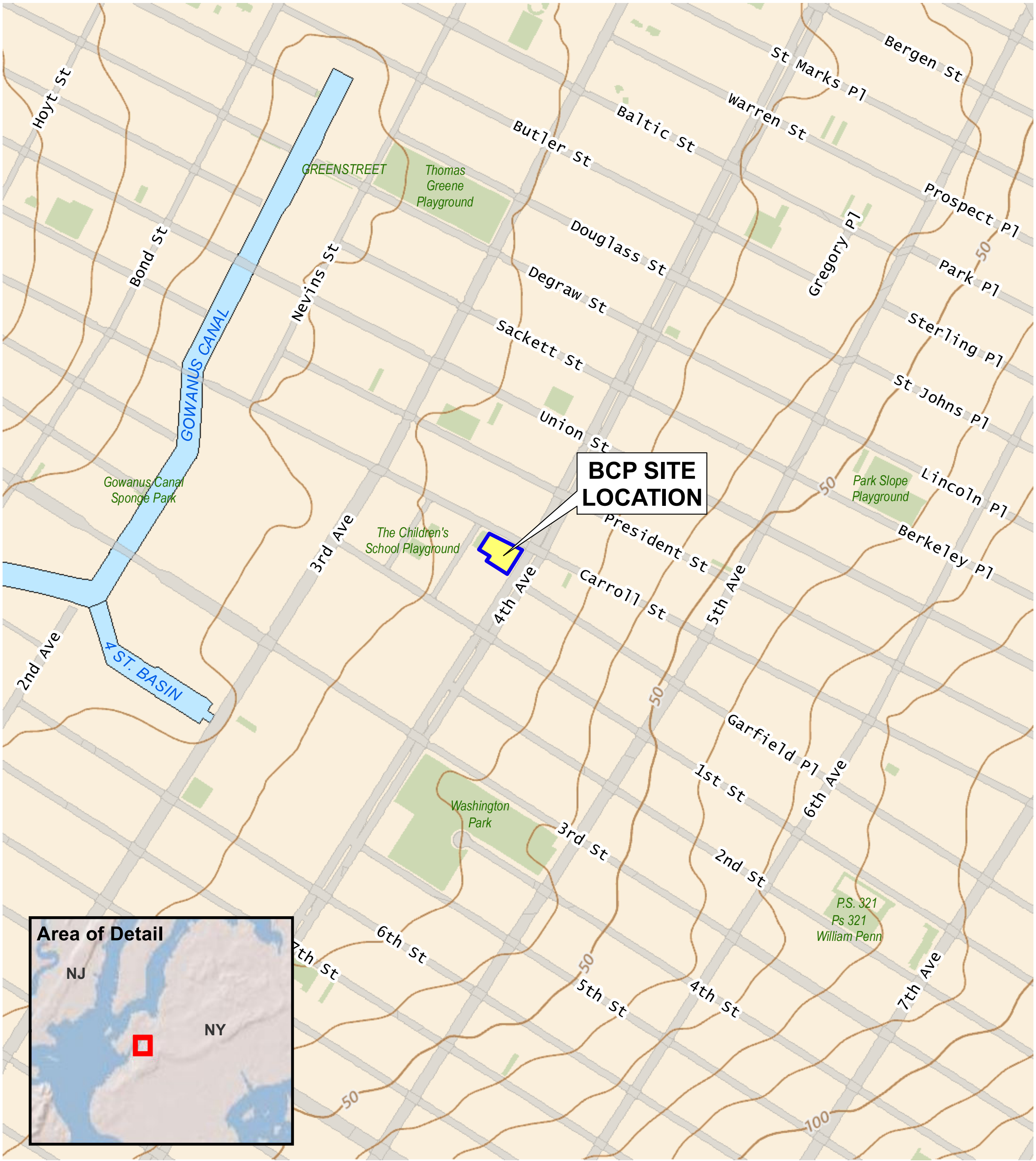
This form serves as documentation that field personnel have read, been informed of, and understand the provisions of this HASP for the Site at 272 4th Avenue in Brooklyn, New York. It will be maintained on-site by the SM as a project record. Each field team member shall sign this section after training in the contents of this HASP has been completed. Site workers must sign this form after Site-specific training is completed and before being permitted to work on-site.

AFFIDAVIT

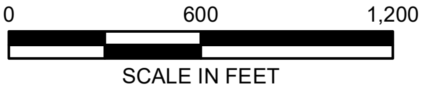
I have read, or have been informed of, this Health and Safety Plan and understand the information presented. I have also completed Site-specific training for the work detailed in the project specifications. I will comply with the provisions contained therein.

Name (Print and Sign) and Company	Date

FIGURES



Service Layer Credits: USGS The National Map: 3d Elevation Program,
Data Refreshed July, 2020



AKRF
440 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016

272 4th Ave
Brooklyn, New York

SITE LOCATION

DATE	**9/24/2021**
PROJECT NO.	**190021**
FIGURE	**1**

Service Layer Credits: ESRI World Street Map 2019

New York Methodist Hospital
506 Sixth Street,
Brooklyn, NY
718-780-3000

LEGEND

🟨	BCP SITE (C224298)
━◀━	ROUTE TO HOSPITAL
✚	HOSPITAL LOCATION

0 500 1,000
SCALE IN FEET

©2019 AKRF W:\Projects\190021 - 272 4TH AVENUE\Technical\GIS and Graphics\hazmat\190021 Fig 2 Hospital Route Map.mxd11/22/2019 4:34:28 PM jszalus

AKRF
440 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016

272 4th Ave
Brooklyn, New York

HOSPITAL ROUTE MAP

DATE
01/10/2021

PROJECT NO.
190021

FIGURE
2

APPENDIX A
ATSDR FACT SHEETS

SAFETY DATA SHEET

Revision Date 19-Jan-2018 **Revision Number** 3

1. Identification

Product Name	**n-Butylbenzene**
Cat No. :	**AC107850000; AC107850010; AC107850050; AC107850500; AC107852500**
CAS-No	104-51-8
Synonyms	1-Phenylbutane
Recommended Use	Laboratory chemicals.
Uses advised against	Food, drug, pesticide or biocidal product use.

Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Company

Fisher Scientific
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410
Tel: (201) 796-7100

Acros Organics
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410

Emergency Telephone Number
For information **US** call: 001-800-ACROS-01 / **Europe** call: +32 14 57 52 11
Emergency Number **US:**001-201-796-7100 / **Europe:** +32 14 57 52 99
CHEMTREC Tel. No.**US:**001-800-424-9300 / **Europe:**001-703-527-3887

2. Hazard(s) identification

Classification

This chemical is considered hazardous by the 2012 OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200)

Flammable liquids	Category 3

Label Elements

Signal Word
Warning

Hazard Statements
Flammable liquid and vapor

Precautionary Statements
Prevention
Keep away from heat/sparks/open flames/hot surfaces. - No smoking
Keep container tightly closed
Ground/bond container and receiving equipment
Use explosion-proof electrical/ventilating/lighting/equipment
Use only non-sparking tools
Take precautionary measures against static discharge
Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection
Skin
IF ON SKIN (or hair): Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. Rinse skin with water/shower
Fire
In case of fire: Use CO2, dry chemical, or foam for extinction
Storage
Store in a well-ventilated place. Keep cool
Disposal
Dispose of contents/container to an approved waste disposal plant
Hazards not otherwise classified (HNOC)
None identified

3. Composition/Information on Ingredients

Component	CAS-No	Weight %
Butyl benzene	104-51-8	> 99

4. First-aid measures

Eye Contact	Rinse immediately with plenty of water, also under the eyelids, for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention.
Skin Contact	Wash off immediately with soap and plenty of water while removing all contaminated clothes and shoes. Get medical attention.
Inhalation	Remove from exposure, lie down. Remove to fresh air. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. Get medical attention.
Ingestion	Do NOT induce vomiting. Clean mouth with water. Aspiration hazard. Get medical attention.
Most important symptoms and effects	Difficulty in breathing. Symptoms of overexposure may be headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting
Notes to Physician	Treat symptomatically

5. Fire-fighting measures

Suitable Extinguishing Media	Water spray. Carbon dioxide (CO_2). Dry chemical. Water mist may be used to cool closed containers. Chemical foam.
Unsuitable Extinguishing Media	No information available

Flash Point	59 °C / 138.2 °F
Method -	No information available
Autoignition Temperature	412 °C / 773.6 °F
Explosion Limits	
Upper	5.80%
Lower	.80%
Sensitivity to Mechanical Impact	No information available
Sensitivity to Static Discharge	No information available

Specific Hazards Arising from the Chemical
Combustible material. Flammable. Vapors may travel to source of ignition and flash back. Containers may explode when heated.

Hazardous Combustion Products
Carbon monoxide (CO). Carbon dioxide (CO_2).
Protective Equipment and Precautions for Firefighters
As in any fire, wear self-contained breathing apparatus pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

NFPA

Health	Flammability	Instability	Physical hazards
0	2	0	N/A

6. Accidental release measures

Personal Precautions	Ensure adequate ventilation. Use personal protective equipment as required.
Environmental Precautions	See Section 12 for additional Ecological Information.
Methods for Containment and Clean Up	Soak up with inert absorbent material (e.g. sand, silica gel, acid binder, universal binder, sawdust). Keep in suitable, closed containers for disposal. Remove all sources of ignition. Use spark-proof tools and explosion-proof equipment.

7. Handling and storage

Handling	Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Do not breathe dust. Do not breathe mist/vapors/spray. Use spark-proof tools and explosion-proof equipment. Use only non-sparking tools.
Storage	Keep in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place. Refer product specification and/or product label for specific storage temperature requirement. Keep container tightly closed. Keep away from heat, sparks and flame.

8. Exposure controls / personal protection

Exposure Guidelines	This product does not contain any hazardous materials with occupational exposure limitsestablished by the region specific regulatory bodies.
Engineering Measures	Ensure adequate ventilation, especially in confined areas.

Personal Protective Equipment

Eye/face Protection	Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard EN166.
Skin and body protection	Wear appropriate protective gloves and clothing to prevent skin exposure.

Respiratory Protection	Follow the OSHA respirator regulations found in 29 CFR 1910.134 or European Standard EN 149. Use a NIOSH/MSHA or European Standard EN 149 approved respirator if exposure limits are exceeded or if irritation or other symptoms are experienced.
Hygiene Measures	Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.

9. Physical and chemical properties

Physical State	Liquid
Appearance	Colorless
Odor	Odorless
Odor Threshold	No information available
pH	No information available
Melting Point/Range	-88 °C / -126.4 °F
Boiling Point/Range	183 °C / 361.4 °F @ 760 mmHg
Flash Point	59 °C / 138.2 °F
Evaporation Rate	No information available
Flammability (solid,gas)	No information available
Flammability or explosive limits	
Upper	5.80%
Lower	.80%
Vapor Pressure	1.33 hPa @ 23 °C
Vapor Density	4.6
Specific Gravity	0.860
Solubility	No information available
Partition coefficient; n-octanol/water	No data available
Autoignition Temperature	412 °C / 773.6 °F
Decomposition Temperature	No information available
Viscosity	No information available
Molecular Formula	C10 H14
Molecular Weight	134.22

10. Stability and reactivity

Reactive Hazard	None known, based on information available
Stability	Stable under normal conditions.
Conditions to Avoid	Keep away from open flames, hot surfaces and sources of ignition. Incompatible products.
Incompatible Materials	Strong oxidizing agents, oxygen
Hazardous Decomposition Products	Carbon monoxide (CO), Carbon dioxide (CO_2)
Hazardous Polymerization	Hazardous polymerization does not occur.
Hazardous Reactions	None under normal processing.

11. Toxicological information

Acute Toxicity

Product Information	No acute toxicity information is available for this product
Component Information	
Toxicologically Synergistic Products	No information available

Delayed and immediate effects as well as chronic effects from short and long-term exposure

Irritation	No information available
Sensitization	No information available

Carcinogenicity The table below indicates whether each agency has listed any ingredient as a carcinogen.

Component	CAS-No	IARC	NTP	ACGIH	OSHA	Mexico
Butyl benzene	104-51-8	Not listed	Not listed	Not listed	Not listed	Not listed

Mutagenic Effects No information available

Reproductive Effects No information available.

Developmental Effects No information available.

Teratogenicity No information available.

STOT - single exposure None known
STOT - repeated exposure None known

Aspiration hazard No information available

Symptoms / effects,both acute and delayed Symptoms of overexposure may be headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting

Endocrine Disruptor Information

Component	EU - Endocrine Disrupters Candidate List	EU - Endocrine Disruptors - Evaluated Substances	Japan - Endocrine Disruptor Information
Butyl benzene	Group III Chemical	Not applicable	Not applicable

Other Adverse Effects The toxicological properties have not been fully investigated. See actual entry in RTECS for complete information.

12. Ecological information

Ecotoxicity
Do not empty into drains.

Persistence and Degradability No information available

Bioaccumulation/ Accumulation No information available.

Mobility .

Component	log Pow
Butyl benzene	4.6

13. Disposal considerations

Waste Disposal Methods Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. Chemical waste generators must also consult local, regional, and national hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.

14. Transport information

DOT

UN-No	UN2709
Hazard Class	3
Packing Group	III

TDG

UN-No	UN2709
Hazard Class	3
Packing Group	III

IATA

UN-No	UN2709
Proper Shipping Name	BUTYLBENZENES

Hazard Class	3
Packing Group	III

IMDG/IMO

UN-No	UN2709
Proper Shipping Name	BUTYLBENZENES
Hazard Class	3
Packing Group	III

15. Regulatory information

United States of America Inventory

Component	CAS-No	TSCA	TSCA Inventory notification - Active/Inactive	TSCA - EPA Regulatory Flags
Butyl benzene	104-51-8	X	ACTIVE	-

Legend:
TSCA - Toxic Substances Control Act, (40 CFR Part 710)
X - Listed
'-' - Not Listed

TSCA 12(b) - Notices of Export Not applicable

International Inventories
Canada (DSL/NDSL), Europe (EINECS/ELINCS/NLP), Philippines (PICCS), Japan (ENCS), Australia (AICS), China (IECSC), Korea (ECL).

Component	CAS-No	DSL	NDSL	EINECS	PICCS	ENCS	AICS	IECSC	KECL
Butyl benzene	104-51-8	X	-	203-209-7	X	X	X	X	-

U.S. Federal Regulations

SARA 313	Not applicable
SARA 311/312 Hazard Categories	See section 2 for more information
CWA (Clean Water Act)	Not applicable
Clean Air Act	Not applicable
OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration	Not applicable
CERCLA	Not applicable
California Proposition 65	This product does not contain any Proposition 65 chemicals.

U.S. State Right-to-Know Regulations

Component	Massachusetts	New Jersey	Pennsylvania	Illinois	Rhode Island
Butyl benzene	X	X	X	-	-

U.S. Department of Transportation

Reportable Quantity (RQ):	N
DOT Marine Pollutant	N
DOT Severe Marine Pollutant	N

U.S. Department of Homeland Security This product does not contain any DHS chemicals.

Other International Regulations

Mexico - Grade	No information available

16. Other information

Prepared By	Regulatory Affairs Thermo Fisher Scientific Email: EMSDS.RA@thermofisher.com
Revision Date	19-Jan-2018
Print Date	19-Jan-2018
Revision Summary	This document has been updated to comply with the US OSHA HazCom 2012 Standard replacing the current legislation under 29 CFR 1910.1200 to align with the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals (GHS).

Disclaimer

The information provided in this Safety Data Sheet is correct to the best of our knowledge, information and belief at the date of its publication. The information given is designed only as a guidance for safe handling, use, processing, storage, transportation, disposal and release and is not to be considered a warranty or quality specification. The information relates only to the specific material designated and may not be valid for such material used in combination with any other materials or in any process, unless specified in the text

End of SDS

Safety Data Sheet

according to Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 (REACH)

1,2,4-trimethylbenzene

Version number: GHS 2.0
Replaces version of: 25.02.2016 (GHS 1)
Revision: 13.10.2017

SECTION 1: IDENTIFICATION OF THE SUBSTANCE/MIXTURE AND OF THE COMPANY/UNDERTAKING

1.1 Product identifier

Identification of the substance	**1,2,4-trimethylbenzene**
Registration number (REACH)	01-2119472135-42-xxxx
EC number	202-436-9
Index No	-
CAS number	95-63-6
Additional relevant and available information	Pseudocumene

1.2 Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against

Relevant identified uses	industrial use (SCC)

1.3 Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

DHC Solvent Chemie GmbH
Timmerhellstraße 28
D-45478 Mülheim an der Ruhr
Germany

Telephone: +49 (208) 9940-0
Telefax: +49 (208) 9940-150

Competent person responsible for the safety data sheet	Vanessa Manz
e-mail (competent person)	productsafety@dhc-solvent.de

1.4 Emergency telephone number

Emergency information service

Poison centre

Country	Telephone
United Kingdom	+44 1235 239670

SECTION 2: HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

2.1 Classification of the substance or mixture

Classification according to Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 (CLP)

Hazard class	Category	Hazard class and category	Hazard statement
flammable liquid	Cat. 3	(Flam. Liq. 3)	H226
acute toxicity (inhal.)	Cat. 4	(Acute Tox. 4)	H332
skin corrosion/irritation	Cat. 2	(Skin Irrit. 2)	H315
serious eye damage/eye irritation	Cat. 2	(Eye Irrit. 2)	H319
specific target organ toxicity - single exposure (respiratory tract irritation)	Cat. 3	(STOT SE 3)	H335
aspiration hazard	Cat. 1	(Asp. Tox. 1)	H304
hazardous to the aquatic environment - chronic hazard	Cat. 2	(Aquatic Chronic 2)	H411

Remarks

For full text of H-phrases: see SECTION 16.
Substance with a community indicative occupational exposure limit value.

The most important adverse physicochemical, human health and environmental effects

May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways.
The product is combustible and can be ignited by potential ignition sources.

2.2 Label elements

Labelling according to Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 (CLP)

Signal word	**Danger**

Pictograms

GHS02, GHS07,
GHS08, GHS09

Hazard statements

H226	Flammable liquid and vapour.
H304	May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways.
H315	Causes skin irritation.
H319	Causes serious eye irritation.
H332	Harmful if inhaled.
H335	May cause respiratory irritation.
H411	Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

Precautionary statements

Precautionary statements - prevention

P210	Keep away from heat, hot surfaces, sparks, open flames and other ignition sources. No smoking.
P243	Take action to prevent static discharges.
P273	Avoid release to the environment.
P280	Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

Precautionary statements - response

P301+P310	IF SWALLOWED: Immediately call a POISON CENTER/doctor/physician.
P305+P351+P338	IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P331	Do NOT induce vomiting.
P370+P378	In case of fire: Use sand, carbon dioxide or powder extinguisher to extinguish.

Precautionary statements - storage

P403+P233	Store in a well-ventilated place. Keep container tightly closed.
P403+P235	Store in a well-ventilated place. Keep cool.

Precautionary statements - disposal

P501	Dispose of contents/container in accordance with local/regional/national/international regulations.

2.3 Other hazards

According to the results of its assessment, this substance is not a PBT or a vPvB.
Vapour heavier than air, may form an explosive mixture in air: it may be ignited at some distance away from the spill resulting in flashbacks. Flowing product can create electrostatic charge, resulting sparks may ignite or cause an explosion.

SECTION 3: COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

3.1 Substances

Name of substance	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene
Registration number (REACH)	01-2119472135-42-xxxx
EC number	202-436-9
CAS number	95-63-6
Index No	-
Molecular formula	C9H12

SECTION 4: FIRST AID MEASURES

4.1 Description of first aid measures

General notes

Do not leave affected person unattended. Remove victim out of the danger area. Keep affected person warm, still and covered. Take off immediately all contaminated clothing. In all cases of doubt, or when symptoms persist, seek medical advice. In case of unconsciousness place person in the recovery position. Never give anything by mouth.

Following inhalation

If breathing is irregular or stopped, immediately seek medical assistance and start first aid actions. Provide fresh air.

Following skin contact

Wash with plenty of soap and water.

Following eye contact

Irrigate copiously with clean, fresh water, holding the eyelids apart. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing. In all cases of doubt, or when symptoms persist, seek medical advice.

Following ingestion

Do NOT induce vomiting. Rinse mouth with water (only if the person is conscious).

4.2 Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed

Choking and suffocation risks. Deficits in perception and coordination, reaction time, or sleepiness.

4.3 Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed

none

SECTION 5: FIREFIGHTING MEASURES

5.1 Extinguishing media

Suitable extinguishing media

carbon dioxide (CO2), BC-powder, foam, alcohol resistant foam, water mist

Unsuitable extinguishing media

water jet

5.2 Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture

Solvent vapours are heavier than air and may spread along floors. In case of insufficient ventilation and/or in use, may form flammable/explosive vapour-air mixture. May produce toxic fumes of carbon monoxide if burning.

Hazardous combustion products

carbon monoxide (CO), carbon dioxide (CO2)

5.3 Advice for firefighters

Wear breathing apparatus if exposed to vapours/dust/spray/gases. Co-ordinate firefighting measures to the fire surroundings. Do not allow firefighting water to enter drains or water courses. Collect contaminated firefighting water separately. Fight fire with normal precautions from a reasonable distance. Keep containers cool with water spray.

SECTION 6: ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

6.1 Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures

For non-emergency personnel

Remove persons to safety. Avoid inhaling sprayed product. Wearing of suitable protective equipment (including personal protective equipment referred to under Section 8 of the safety data sheet) to prevent any contamination of skin, eyes and personal clothing. Remove/take off immediately all contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

For emergency responders

Wear breathing apparatus if exposed to vapours/dust/spray/gases.

6.2 Environmental precautions

Keep away from drains, surface and ground water. Retain contaminated washing water and dispose of it. If substance has entered a water course or sewer, inform the responsible authority.

6.3 Methods and material for containment and cleaning up

Advices on how to contain a spill

Covering of drains.

Advices on how to clean up a spill

Wipe up with absorbent material (e.g. cloth, fleece). Collect spillage (sawdust. , kieselgur (diatomite), sand, universal binder).

Appropriate containment techniques

Use of adsorbent materials. - covering of drains

Other information relating to spills and releases

Place in appropriate containers for disposal. Ventilate affected area.

6.4 Reference to other sections

Hazardous combustion products: see section 5. Personal protective equipment: see section 8. Incompatible materials: see section 10. Disposal considerations: see section 13.

SECTION 7: HANDLING AND STORAGE

7.1 Precautions for safe handling

Recommendations

• Measures to prevent fire as well as aerosol and dust generation

Use only in well-ventilated areas. Use local and general ventilation. Ground/bond container and receiving equipment. Use explosion-proof electrical/ventilating/lighting equipment. Use only non-sparking tools.

• Warning

Vapours are heavier than air, spread along floors and form explosive mixtures with air.

Advice on general occupational hygiene

Wash hands after use. Do not eat, drink and smoke in work areas. Remove contaminated clothing and protective equipment before entering eating areas. Never keep food or drink in the vicinity of chemicals. Never place chemicals in containers that are normally used for food or drink. Keep away from food, drink and animal feedingstuffs.

7.2 Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities

Managing of associated risks

• Explosive atmospheres

Keep container tightly closed and in a well-ventilated place. Use local and general ventilation. Keep cool. Protect from sunlight.

• Flammability hazards

Keep away from sources of ignition - No smoking. Keep away from heat, hot surfaces, sparks, open flames and other ignition sources. No smoking. Take precautionary measures against static discharge. Protect from sunlight.

Incompatible substances or mixtures

Observe hints for combined storage.

Consideration of other advice

• Ventilation requirements

Keep any substance that emits harmful vapours or gases in a place that allows these to be permanently extracted. Use local and general ventilation. Ground/bond container and receiving equipment.

• Packaging compatibilities

Only packagings which are approved (e.g. acc. to ADR) may be used.
Suitable materials and coatings for container/equipment: Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel, Polyester, Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), Polyvinyl Alcohol (PVA)
Unsuitable Materials and Coatings for container/equipment: Butyl Rubber, Natural Rubber, Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer (EPDM), Polystyrene, Polyethylene, Polyacrylonetrile.

7.3 Specific end use(s)

See attached exposure scenarios

SECTION 8: EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

8.1 Control parameters

National limit values

Occupational exposure limit values (Workplace Exposure Limits)

Country	Name of agent	CAS No	Identifier	TWA [ppm]	TWA [mg/m^3]	STEL [ppm]	STEL [mg/m^3]	Source
DE	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene	95-63-6	AGW	20	100	40	200	TRGS 900
EU	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene	95-63-6	IOELV	20	100			2017/164/EU
GB	aromatics	95-63-6	WEL		500			EH40/2005
IE	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene	95-63-6	OELV	20	100			S.I. No. 619 of 2001

Notation

STEL	Short-term exposure limit: a limit value above which exposure should not occur and which is related to a 15-minute period unless otherwise specified.
TWA	Time-weighted average (long-term exposure limit): measured or calculated in relation to a reference period of 8 hours time-weighted average.

Relevant DNELs/DMELs/PNECs and other threshold levels

- **human health values**

Endpoint	Threshold level	Protection goal, route of exposure	Used in	Exposure time
DNEL	100 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	worker (industry)	acute - local effects
DNEL	100 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	worker (industry)	acute - systemic effects
DNEL	100 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	worker (industry)	chronic - local effects
DNEL	16,171 mg/kg	human, dermal	worker (industry)	chronic - systemic effects
DNEL	100 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	worker (industry)	chronic - systemic effects
DNEL	29.4 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	consumer (private households)	acute - systemic effects
DNEL	29.4 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	consumer (private households)	chronic - local effects
DNEL	15 mg/kg	human, oral	consumer (private households)	chronic - systemic effects
DNEL	9,512 mg/kg	human, dermal	consumer (private households)	chronic - systemic effects
DNEL	29.4 mg/m^3	human, inhalatory	consumer (private households)	chronic - systemic effects

- **environmental values**

End-point	Threshold level	Organism	Environmental compart-ment	Exposure time
PNEC	0.12 $^{mg}/_{l}$	aquatic organisms	freshwater	short-term (single instance)
PNEC	0.12 $^{mg}/_{l}$	aquatic organisms	marine water	short-term (single instance)
PNEC	2.41 $^{mg}/_{l}$	microorganisms	sewage treatment plant (STP)	short-term (single instance)
PNEC	13.56 $^{mg}/_{kg}$	benthic organisms	sediments	short-term (single instance)
PNEC	13.56 $^{mg}/_{kg}$	pelagic organisms	sediments	short-term (single instance)
PNEC	2.34 $^{mg}/_{kg}$	terrestrial organisms	soil	short-term (single instance)
PNEC	0.12 $^{mg}/_{l}$	aquatic organisms	water	intermittent release

8.2 Exposure controls

Appropriate engineering controls

Technical measures and the appliance of appropriate working methods take priority over the use of personal protective equipment.
Safety and necessary control measures vary according to exposure conditions. Appropriate measures are:
Open windows, door, to allow sufficient ventilation. If this is not possible employ a fan to increase air exchange (see attached exposure scenarios).

Individual protection measures (personal protective equipment)

Eye/face protection

Use safety goggle with side protection.

Skin protection

- **hand protection**

Wear suitable gloves. Chemical protection gloves are suitable, which are tested according to EN 374.
Short-term contact with the skin: Disposable gloves
Long-term contact with the skin: Gloves with long cuffs
Check leak-tightness/impermeability prior to use.

- **type of material**

NBR: acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber, FKM: fluoro-elastomer

- **material thickness**

0,40 mm.

- **breakthrough times of the glove material**

>480 minutes (permeation: level 6)

- **other protection measures**

Take recovery periods for skin regeneration. Preventive skin protection (barrier creams/ointments) is recommended. Wash hands thoroughly after handling.
Body protection:
Suitable protective clothing: Flame resistant clothing
Suitable safety shoes: Anti static safety shoes according to EN 345 S3

Respiratory protection

For activities in enclosed areas at elevated temperatures of the substance, local extraction or explosion protected ventilation equipment is recommended. In case this is not sufficient for the intended use, then apply a suitable respiratory protection according to EN 140 type A or better (see exposure scenarios). .

Environmental exposure controls

Do not empty into drains.

SECTION 9: PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

9.1 Information on basic physical and chemical properties

Appearance	
Physical state	liquid
Colour	colourless
Odour	characteristic
Other physical and chemical parameters	
pH (value)	not determined
Melting point/freezing point	-43.77 °C
Initial boiling point and boiling range	169.4 °C at 101.3 kPa
Flash point	44 °C at 101.3 kPa
Explosive limits	
• lower explosion limit (LEL)	0.9 vol%
• upper explosion limit (UEL)	6.4 vol%
Vapour pressure	0.3 kPa at 25 °C
Density	0.88 $^{g}/_{cm^{3}}$ at 20 °C
Solubility(ies)	
Water solubility	57 $^{mg}/_{l}$ at 25 °C
Partition coefficient	
n-octanol/water (log KOW)	This information is not available.
Auto-ignition temperature	500 °C
Viscosity	
• kinematic viscosity	0.843 $^{mm^{2}}/_{s}$ at 20 °C

Explosive properties

in use, may form flammable/explosive vapour-air mixture

Oxidising properties none

9.2 Other information

SECTION 10: STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

10.1 Reactivity

risk of ignition

• if heated

risk of ignition

10.2 Chemical stability

The material is stable under normal ambient and anticipated storage and handling conditions of temperature and pressure (see below "Conditions to avoid").

10.3 Possibility of hazardous reactions

No known hazardous reactions.

10.4 Conditions to avoid

Keep away from heat, hot surfaces, sparks, open flames and other ignition sources. No smoking.

Hints to prevent fire or explosion

Use only non-sparking tools.

10.5 Incompatible materials

oxidisers

10.6 Hazardous decomposition products

No known hazardous decomposition products.

SECTION 11: TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION

11.1 Information on toxicological effects

Classification according to GHS (1272/2008/EC, CLP)

Acute toxicity

Harmful if inhaled.

• Acute toxicity estimate (ATE)

inhalation: vapour 11 $^{mg}/_{l}$/4h

Exposure route	Endpoint	Value	Species
oral	LD50	6,000 $^{mg}/_{kg}$	rat

Skin corrosion/irritation

Causes skin irritation.

Serious eye damage/eye irritation

Causes serious eye irritation.

Respiratory or skin sensitisation

Shall not be classified as a respiratory or skin sensitiser.

Summary of evaluation of the CMR properties

Shall not be classified as germ cell mutagenic, carcinogenic nor as a reproductive toxicant.

Specific target organ toxicity (STOT)

- **Specific target organ toxicity - single exposure**

May cause respiratory irritation.

- **Specific target organ toxicity - repeated exposure**

Shall not be classified as a specific target organ toxicant (repeated exposure).

Aspiration hazard

May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways.

Information on likely routes of exposure

If on skin. If inhaled.

SECTION 12: ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

12.1 Toxicity

Aquatic toxicity (acute)

Endpoint	Value	Species	Exposure time
LC50	7.72 $^{mg}/_{l}$	fish	96 h
EC50	2.356 $^{mg}/_{l}$	algae	96 h

Aquatic toxicity (chronic)

May cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

12.2 Persistence and degradability

Data are not available.

12.3 Bioaccumulative potential

Data are not available.

BCF	243

12.4 Mobility in soil

Data are not available.

12.5 Results of PBT and vPvB assessment

According to the results of its assessment, this substance is not a PBT or a vPvB.

12.6 Other adverse effects

Data are not available.

SECTION 13: DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

13.1 Waste treatment methods

Waste treatment-relevant information

Solvent reclamation/regeneration.

Sewage disposal-relevant information

Do not empty into drains.

Waste treatment of containers/packagings

Empty containers may contain residue and can be dangerous. Do not attempt to refill or clean containers without proper instructions. Empty drums should be completely drained and safely stored until appropriately reconditioned or disposed. Empty containers should be taken for recycling, recovery, or disposal through suitably qualified or licensed contractor and in accordance with governmental regulations. DO NOT PRESSURISE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND, OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION. THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH.

List of wastes

Proposed waste code(s) for the used product:
07 01 04x Other organic solvents, washing liquids and mother liquors

Remarks

Please consider the relevant national or regional provisions. Waste shall be separated into the categories that can be handled separately by the local or national waste management facilities.

SECTION 14: TRANSPORT INFORMATION

14.1	UN number	**1993**
14.2	UN proper shipping name	**FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S.**
	Technical name	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene
14.3	Transport hazard class(es)	
	Class	3 (flammable liquids)
14.4	Packing group	III (substance presenting low danger)
14.5	Environmental hazards	hazardous to the aquatic environment
14.6	Special precautions for user	

Provisions for dangerous goods (ADR) should be complied within the premises.

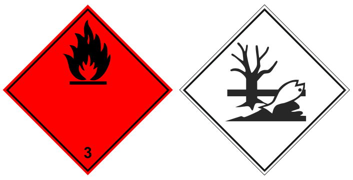
14.7 Transport in bulk according to Annex II of MARPOL and the IBC Code

The cargo is not intended to be carried in bulk.

Information for each of the UN Model Regulations

• Transport of dangerous goods by road, rail and inland waterway (ADR/RID/ADN)

UN number	1993
Proper shipping name	FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S.
Technical name (hazardous constituents)	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene
Class	3
Classification code	F1
Packing group	III
Danger label(s)	3 + "fish and tree"

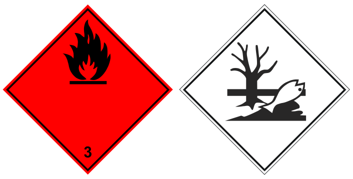


Environmental hazards	yes (hazardous to the aquatic environment)
Special provisions (SP)	274, 601
Excepted quantities (EQ)	E1
Limited quantities (LQ)	5 L
Transport category (TC)	3
Tunnel restriction code (TRC)	D/E
Hazard identification No	30
Emergency Action Code	3YE

• International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG)

UN number	1993
Proper shipping name	FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S.
Particulars in the shipper's declaration	UN1993, FLAMMABLE LIQUID, N.O.S., (1,2,4-trimethylbenzene), 3, III, 44 °C c.c., MARINE POLLUTANT
Class	3

Marine pollutant	yes (hazardous to the aquatic environment)
Packing group	III
Danger label(s)	3 + "fish and tree"



Special provisions (SP)	223, 274, 955
Excepted quantities (EQ)	E1
Limited quantities (LQ)	5 L
EmS	F-E, S-E
Stowage category	A

- **International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO-IATA/DGR)**

UN number	1993
Proper shipping name	Flammable liquid, n.o.s.
Class	3
Environmental hazards	yes (hazardous to the aquatic environment)
Packing group	III
Danger label(s)	3

Special provisions (SP)	A3
Excepted quantities (EQ)	E1
Limited quantities (LQ)	10 L

SECTION 15: REGULATORY INFORMATION

15.1 Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture

Relevant provisions of the European Union (EU)

- **Restrictions according to REACH, Annex XVII**

Name of substance	CAS No	Wt%	Type of registration	No
1,2,4-trimethylbenzene		100	1907/2006/EC annex XVII	3
1,2,4-trimethylbenzene		100	1907/2006/EC annex XVII	40

- **List of substances subject to authorisation (REACH, Annex XIV)**

not listed

- **2012/18/EU (Seveso III)**

No	Dangerous substance/hazard categories	Qualifying quantity (tonnes) for the application of lower and upper-tier requirements		Notes
E2	environmental hazards (hazardous to the aquatic environment, cat. 2)	200	500	57)

Notation

57) Hazardous to the Aquatic Environment in category Chronic 2.

- **Limitation of emissions of volatile organic compounds due to the use of organic solvents in certain paints and varnishes and vehicle refinishing products (2004/42/EC, Deco-Paint Directive)**

VOC content	100 %

- **Directive on industrial emissions (VOCs, 2010/75/EU)**

VOC content	100 %

- **Directive 2011/65/EU on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment (RoHS) - Annex II**

not listed

- **Regulation 166/2006/EC concerning the establishment of a European Pollutant Release and Transfer Register (PRTR)**

not listed

- **Directive 2000/60/EC establishing a framework for Community action in the field of water policy (WFD)**

not listed

National inventories

Country	Inventory	Status
AU	AICS	substance is listed
CA	DSL	substance is listed
CN	IECSC	substance is listed
EU	ECSI	substance is listed
EU	REACH Reg.	substance is listed
JP	CSCL-ENCS	substance is listed
KR	KECI	substance is listed
MX	INSQ	substance is listed
NZ	NZIoC	substance is listed
PH	PICCS	substance is listed
TR	CICR	substance is listed
TW	TCSI	substance is listed
US	TSCA	substance is listed

Legend

AICS	Australian Inventory of Chemical Substances.
CICR	Chemical Inventory and Control Regulation.
CSCL-ENCS	List of Existing and New Chemical Substances (CSCL-ENCS).
DSL	Domestic Substances List (DSL).
ECSI	EC Substance Inventory (EINECS, ELINCS, NLP).
IECSC	Inventory of Existing Chemical Substances Produced or Imported in China.
INSQ	National Inventory of Chemical Substances.
KECI	Korea Existing Chemicals Inventory.
NZIoC	New Zealand Inventory of Chemicals.
PICCS	Philippine Inventory of Chemicals and Chemical Substances.
REACH Reg.	REACH registered substances.
TCSI	Taiwan Chemical Substance Inventory.
TSCA	Toxic Substance Control Act.

15.2 Chemical Safety Assessment

For this substance a chemical safety assessment has been carried out.

SECTION 16: OTHER INFORMATION

16.1 Indication of changes (revised safety data sheet)

Section	Former entry (text/value)	Actual entry (text/value)
1.3	Competent person responsible for the safety data sheet: Christian Knappe	Competent person responsible for the safety data sheet: Vanessa Manz
1.4		Poison centre: change in the listing (table)
2.2		Precautionary statements - prevention: change in the listing (table)
2.2		Precautionary statements - disposal: change in the listing (table)
6.2	Environmental precautions: Keep away from drains, surface and ground water. Retain contaminated washing water and dispose of it.	Environmental precautions: Keep away from drains, surface and ground water. Retain contaminated washing water and dispose of it. If substance has entered a water course or sewer, inform the responsible authority.
8.1		Occupational exposure limit values (Workplace Exposure Limits): change in the listing (table)
11.1		Information on likely routes of exposure: If on skin. If inhaled.
15.1		• Restrictions according to REACH, Annex XVII: change in the listing (table)
15.1		National inventories: change in the listing (table)
16		Abbreviations and acronyms: change in the listing (table)
16	Key literature references and sources for data: - Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 (REACH), amended by 2015/830/EU - Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP, EU GHS) - See attached exposure scenarios http://www.dhc-solvent.de/dhc_sdbreach.html http://www.dhc-solvent.de/en/dhc_sdbreach.html Transport of dangerous goods by road, rail and inland waterway (ADR/RID/ADN). International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG). International Air Transport Association (IATA).	Key literature references and sources for data: - Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 (REACH), amended by 2015/830/EU - Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP, EU GHS) - The exposure scenarios are available at www.dhc-solvent.de in the Service section. Transport of dangerous goods by road, rail and inland waterway (ADR/RID/ADN). International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG). International Air Transport Association (IATA).
16		Disclaimer: This information is based upon the present state of our knowledge. This SDS has been compiled and is solely intended for this product. The information concerning legal regulations can lay no claim to completeness. In addition to this, other provisions may also apply to the product.

Abbreviations and acronyms

Abbr.	Descriptions of used abbreviations
2017/164/EU	Comission Directive establishing a fourth list of indicative occupational exposure limit values pursuant to Council Directive 98/24/EC, and amending Commission Directives 91/322/EEC, 2000/39/EC and 2009/161/EU
ADN	Accord européen relatif au transport international des marchandises dangereuses par voies de navigation intérieures (European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways)
ADR	Accord européen relatif au transport international des marchandises dangereuses par route (European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road)
AGW	Workplace exposure limit

Abbr.	Descriptions of used abbreviations
BCF	Bioconcentration factor
CAS	Chemical Abstracts Service (service that maintains the most comprehensive list of chemical substances)
CLP	Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 on classification, labelling and packaging of substances and mixtures
CMR	Carcinogenic, Mutagenic or toxic for Reproduction
DGR	Dangerous Goods Regulations (see IATA/DGR)
DMEL	Derived Minimal Effect Level
DNEL	Derived No-Effect Level
EH40/2005	EH40/2005 Workplace exposure limits (http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/)
EINECS	European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances
ELINCS	European List of Notified Chemical Substances
EmS	Emergency Schedule
GHS	"Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals" developed by the United Nations
IATA	International Air Transport Association
IATA/DGR	Dangerous Goods Regulations (DGR) for the air transport (IATA)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IMDG	International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
index No	The Index number is the identification code given to the substance in Part 3 of Annex VI to Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008
IOELV	Indicative occupational exposure limit value
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (abbr. of "Marine Pollutant")
NLP	No-Longer Polymer
PBT	Persistent, Bioaccumulative and Toxic
PNEC	Predicted No-Effect Concentration
ppm	Parts per million
REACH	Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals
RID	Règlement concernant le transport International ferroviaire des marchandises Dangereuses (Regulations concerning the International carriage of Dangerous goods by Rail)
S.I. No. 619 of 2001	Safety, Health and Welfare at Work (Chemical Agents) Regulations 2001
STEL	Short-term exposure limit
TRGS 900	Arbeitsplatzgrenzwerte (TRGS 900)
TWA	Time-weighted average
VOC	Volatile Organic Compounds
vPvB	Very Persistent and very Bioaccumulative
WEL	Workplace exposure limit

Key literature references and sources for data

- Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 (REACH), amended by 2015/830/EU
- Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP, EU GHS)
- The exposure scenarios are available at www.dhc-solvent.de in the Service section.

Transport of dangerous goods by road, rail and inland waterway (ADR/RID/ADN).
International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG).
International Air Transport Association (IATA).

List of relevant phrases (code and full text as stated in chapter 2 and 3)

Code	Text
H226	Flammable liquid and vapour.
H304	May be fatal if swallowed and enters airways.
H315	Causes skin irritation.
H319	Causes serious eye irritation.
H332	Harmful if inhaled.
H335	May cause respiratory irritation.
H411	Toxic to aquatic life with long lasting effects.

Disclaimer

This information is based upon the present state of our knowledge. This SDS has been compiled and is solely intended for this product. The information concerning legal regulations can lay no claim to completeness. In addition to this, other provisions may also apply to the product.

SIGMA-ALDRICH

sigma-aldrich.com

Material Safety Data Sheet

Version 5.0
Revision Date 12/18/2012
Print Date 11/20/2013

1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

Product name : 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene solution

Product Number : 41103
Brand : Supelco

Supplier : Sigma-Aldrich
3050 Spruce Street
SAINT LOUIS MO 63103
USA
Telephone : +1 800-325-5832
Fax : +1 800-325-5052
Emergency Phone # (For both supplier and manufacturer) : (314) 776-6555
Preparation Information : Sigma-Aldrich Corporation
Product Safety - Americas Region
1-800-521-8956

2. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Emergency Overview

OSHA Hazards
Flammable liquid, Target Organ Effect, Toxic by inhalation., Toxic by ingestion, Toxic by skin absorption

Target Organs

Eyes, Kidney, Liver, Heart, Central nervous system

GHS Classification
Flammable liquids (Category 2)
Acute toxicity, Oral (Category 3)
Acute toxicity, Inhalation (Category 3)
Acute toxicity, Dermal (Category 3)
Skin irritation (Category 2)
Eye irritation (Category 2A)
Specific target organ toxicity - single exposure (Category 1)

GHS Label elements, including precautionary statements

Pictogram

Signal word Danger

Hazard statement(s)

H225	Highly flammable liquid and vapour.
H301 + H311	Toxic if swallowed or in contact with skin
H315	Causes skin irritation.
H319	Causes serious eye irritation.
H331	Toxic if inhaled.
H370	Causes damage to organs.

Precautionary statement(s)

P210	Keep away from heat/sparks/open flames/hot surfaces. - No smoking.
P260	Do not breathe dust/ fume/ gas/ mist/ vapours/ spray.
P280	Wear protective gloves/ protective clothing.

P301 + P310	IF SWALLOWED: Immediately call a POISON CENTER or doctor/ physician.
P305 + P351 + P338	IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
P307 + P311	IF exposed: Call a POISON CENTER or doctor/ physician.

HMIS Classification

Health hazard:	2
Chronic Health Hazard:	*
Flammability:	3
Physical hazards:	0

NFPA Rating

Health hazard:	2
Fire:	3
Reactivity Hazard:	0

Potential Health Effects

Inhalation	Toxic if inhaled. Causes respiratory tract irritation.
Skin	Toxic if absorbed through skin. Causes skin irritation.
Eyes	Causes eye irritation.
Ingestion	Toxic if swallowed.

3. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

Synonyms : Mesitylenesolution

Component		Classification	Concentration
Methanol			
CAS-No. EC-No. Index-No. Registration number	67-56-1 200-659-6 603-001-00-X 01-2119433307-44-XXXX	Flam. Liq. 2; Acute Tox. 3; STOT SE 1; H225, H301 + H311 + H331, H370	90 - 100 %

For the full text of the H-Statements and R-Phrases mentioned in this Section, see Section 16

4. FIRST AID MEASURES

General advice
Consult a physician. Show this safety data sheet to the doctor in attendance.Move out of dangerous area.

If inhaled
If breathed in, move person into fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. Consult a physician.

In case of skin contact
Wash off with soap and plenty of water. Take victim immediately to hospital. Consult a physician.

In case of eye contact
Rinse thoroughly with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes and consult a physician.

If swallowed
Do NOT induce vomiting. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Rinse mouth with water. Consult a physician.

5. FIREFIGHTING MEASURES

Conditions of flammability
Flammable in the presence of a source of ignition when the temperature is above the flash point. Keep away from heat/sparks/open flame/hot surface. No smoking.

Suitable extinguishing media
Use water spray, alcohol-resistant foam, dry chemical or carbon dioxide.

Special protective equipment for firefighters
Wear self contained breathing apparatus for fire fighting if necessary.

Hazardous combustion products
Hazardous decomposition products formed under fire conditions. - Carbon oxides

Further information
Use water spray to cool unopened containers.

6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

Personal precautions
Wear respiratory protection. Avoid breathing vapors, mist or gas. Ensure adequate ventilation. Remove all sources of ignition. Evacuate personnel to safe areas. Beware of vapours accumulating to form explosive concentrations. Vapours can accumulate in low areas.

Environmental precautions
Prevent further leakage or spillage if safe to do so. Do not let product enter drains.

Methods and materials for containment and cleaning up
Contain spillage, and then collect with an electrically protected vacuum cleaner or by wet-brushing and place in container for disposal according to local regulations (see section 13).

7. HANDLING AND STORAGE

Precautions for safe handling
Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Avoid inhalation of vapour or mist.
Use explosion-proof equipment. Keep away from sources of ignition - No smoking. Take measures to prevent the build up of electrostatic charge.

Conditions for safe storage
Keep container tightly closed in a dry and well-ventilated place. Containers which are opened must be carefully resealed and kept upright to prevent leakage.

Recommended storage temperature: 2 - 8 °C

8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

Components with workplace control parameters

Components	CAS-No.	Value	Control parameters	Basis
Methanol	67-56-1	TWA	200 ppm	USA. ACGIH Threshold Limit Values (TLV)
Remarks	Headache Eye damage Substances for which there is a Biological Exposure Index or Indices (see BEI® section) Danger of cutaneous absorption			
		STEL	250 ppm	USA. ACGIH Threshold Limit Values (TLV)
	Headache Eye damage Substances for which there is a Biological Exposure Index or Indices (see BEI® section) Danger of cutaneous absorption			
		TWA	200 ppm 260 mg/m3	USA. OSHA - TABLE Z-1 Limits for Air Contaminants - 1910.1000
	Skin notation			
		STEL	250 ppm 325 mg/m3	USA. OSHA - TABLE Z-1 Limits for Air Contaminants - 1910.1000
	Skin notation			
		TWA	200 ppm 260 mg/m3	USA. Occupational Exposure Limits (OSHA) - Table Z-1 Limits for Air Contaminants
	The value in mg/m3 is approximate.			
		TWA	200 ppm 260 mg/m3	USA. NIOSH Recommended Exposure Limits

	Potential for dermal absorption			
		ST	250 ppm 325 mg/m3	USA. NIOSH Recommended Exposure Limits
	Potential for dermal absorption			

Personal protective equipment

Respiratory protection
Where risk assessment shows air-purifying respirators are appropriate use a full-face respirator with multi-purpose combination (US) or type AXBEK (EN 14387) respirator cartridges as a backup to engineering controls. If the respirator is the sole means of protection, use a full-face supplied air respirator. Use respirators and components tested and approved under appropriate government standards such as NIOSH (US) or CEN (EU).

Hand protection
Handle with gloves. Gloves must be inspected prior to use. Use proper glove removal technique (without touching glove's outer surface) to avoid skin contact with this product. Dispose of contaminated gloves after use in accordance with applicable laws and good laboratory practices. Wash and dry hands.

Eye protection
Face shield and safety glasses Use equipment for eye protection tested and approved under appropriate government standards such as NIOSH (US) or EN 166(EU).

Skin and body protection
Complete suit protecting against chemicals, Flame retardant antistatic protective clothing, The type of protective equipment must be selected according to the concentration and amount of the dangerous substance at the specific workplace.

Hygiene measures
Avoid contact with skin, eyes and clothing. Wash hands before breaks and immediately after handling the product.

---

9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Appearance

Form	liquid
Colour	colourless

Safety data

pH	no data available
Melting point/freezing point	Melting point/range: -98 °C (-144 °F)
Boiling point	64 - 65 °C (147 - 149 °F) at 1,013 hPa (760 mmHg)
Flash point	11 °C (52 °F) - closed cup
Ignition temperature	no data available
Auto-ignition temperature	385 °C (725 °F)
Lower explosion limit	6 %(V)
Upper explosion limit	36 %(V)
Vapour pressure	130.23 hPa (97.68 mmHg) at 20 °C (68 °F) 547 hPa (410 mmHg) at 50 °C (122 °F)
Density	0.791 g/cm3
Water solubility	completely miscible
Partition coefficient: n-octanol/water	no data available
Relative vapor density	no data available

Odour	no data available
Odour Threshold	no data available
Evaporation rate	no data available

10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

Chemical stability
Stable under recommended storage conditions.

Possibility of hazardous reactions

Vapours may form explosive mixture with air.

Conditions to avoid
Heat, flames and sparks. Extremes of temperature and direct sunlight.

Materials to avoid
Acids, Oxidizing agents, Alkali metals, Strong oxidizing agents, Acid chlorides, Acid anhydrides, Reducing agents

Hazardous decomposition products
Hazardous decomposition products formed under fire conditions. - Carbon oxides
Other decomposition products - no data available

11. TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Acute toxicity

Oral LD50
Inhalation LC50
Dermal LD50
Other information on acute toxicity
no data available

Skin corrosion/irritation
no data available

Serious eye damage/eye irritation
Eyes: no data available

Respiratory or skin sensitization
no data available

Germ cell mutagenicity
no data available

Carcinogenicity

IARC:	No component of this product present at levels greater than or equal to 0.1% is identified as probable, possible or confirmed human carcinogen by IARC.
ACGIH:	No component of this product present at levels greater than or equal to 0.1% is identified as a carcinogen or potential carcinogen by ACGIH.
NTP:	No component of this product present at levels greater than or equal to 0.1% is identified as a known or anticipated carcinogen by NTP.
OSHA:	No component of this product present at levels greater than or equal to 0.1% is identified as a carcinogen or potential carcinogen by OSHA.

Reproductive toxicity

no data available

Teratogenicity

no data available

Specific target organ toxicity - single exposure (Globally Harmonized System)
no data available

Specific target organ toxicity - repeated exposure (Globally Harmonized System)
no data available

Aspiration hazard
no data available

Potential health effects

Inhalation	Toxic if inhaled. Causes respiratory tract irritation.
Ingestion	Toxic if swallowed.
Skin	Toxic if absorbed through skin. Causes skin irritation.
Eyes	Causes eye irritation.

Signs and Symptoms of Exposure
Methyl alcohol may be fatal or cause blindness if swallowed., Cannot be made non-poisonous., Effects due to ingestion may include:, Nausea, Dizziness, Gastrointestinal disturbance, Weakness, Confusion., Drowsiness, Unconsciousness, May cause convulsions.

Synergistic effects
no data available

Additional Information
RTECS: Not available

12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Toxicity

no data available

Persistence and degradability
no data available

Bioaccumulative potential
no data available

Mobility in soil
no data available

PBT and vPvB assessment
no data available

Other adverse effects

no data available

13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

Product
Burn in a chemical incinerator equipped with an afterburner and scrubber but exert extra care in igniting as this material is highly flammable. Offer surplus and non-recyclable solutions to a licensed disposal company. Contact a licensed professional waste disposal service to dispose of this material.

Contaminated packaging
Dispose of as unused product.

14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION

DOT (US)
UN number: 1230   Class: 3   Packing group: II
Proper shipping name: Methanol, solution
Marine Pollutant: No
Poison Inhalation Hazard: No

IMDG

UN number: 1230 Class: 3 (6.1) Packing group: II EMS-No: F-E, S-D
Proper shipping name: METHANOL, SOLUTION
Marine Pollutant: No

IATA
UN number: 1230 Class: 3 (6.1) Packing group: II
Proper shipping name: Methanol, solution

15. REGULATORY INFORMATION

OSHA Hazards
Flammable liquid, Target Organ Effect, Toxic by inhalation., Toxic by ingestion, Toxic by skin absorption

SARA 302 Components
SARA 302: No chemicals in this material are subject to the reporting requirements of SARA Title III, Section 302.

SARA 313 Components
The following components are subject to reporting levels established by SARA Title III, Section 313:

	CAS-No.	Revision Date
Methanol	67-56-1	2007-07-01

SARA 311/312 Hazards
Fire Hazard, Acute Health Hazard, Chronic Health Hazard

Massachusetts Right To Know Components

	CAS-No.	Revision Date
Methanol	67-56-1	2007-07-01

Pennsylvania Right To Know Components

	CAS-No.	Revision Date
Methanol	67-56-1	2007-07-01

New Jersey Right To Know Components

	CAS-No.	Revision Date
Methanol	67-56-1	2007-07-01

California Prop. 65 Components
This product does not contain any chemicals known to State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, or any other reproductive harm.

16. OTHER INFORMATION

Text of H-code(s) and R-phrase(s) mentioned in Section 3

Acute Tox.	Acute toxicity
Flam. Liq.	Flammable liquids
H225	Highly flammable liquid and vapour.
H301 + H311 + H331	Toxic if swallowed, in contact with skin or if inhaled
H370	Causes damage to organs.
STOT SE	Specific target organ toxicity - single exposure

Further information

The above information is believed to be correct but does not purport to be all inclusive and shall be used only as a guide. The information in this document is based on the present state of our knowledge and is applicable to the product with regard to appropriate safety precautions. It does not represent any guarantee of the properties of the product. Sigma-Aldrich Corporation and its Affiliates shall not be held liable for any damage resulting from handling or from contact with the above product. See www.sigma-aldrich.com and/or the reverse side of invoice or packing slip for additional terms and conditions of sale.

Thermo Fisher SCIENTIFIC

SAFETY DATA SHEET

Creation Date 27-Jan-2010 **Revision Date** 28-Nov-2019 **Revision Number** 7

1. Identification

Product Name	**Methylene chloride**
Cat No. :	**D37-1; D37-4; D37-20; D37-200; D37-200LC; D37-500; D37FB-19; D37FB-50; D37FB-115; D37FB-200; D37POP-19; D37POPB-50; D37POPB-200; D37RB-19; D37RB-50; D37RB-115; D37RB-200; D37RS-19; D37RS-28; D37RS-50; D37RS-115; D37RS-200; D37SK-4; D37SK-4LC; D37SS-28; D37SS-50; D37SS-115; D37SS-200; D37SS-1350; D37RS1000ASME; NC1485726; D37RE200ASME; NC1568702; NC1641358; XXMECLDOW2000; XXMECLDOW200LI**
CAS-No	75-09-2
Synonyms	Dichloromethane; DCM
Recommended Use	Laboratory chemicals.
Uses advised against	. This chemical/product is not and cannot be distributed in commerce (as defined in TSCA section 3(5)) or processed (as defined in TSCA section 3(13)) for consumer paint or coating removal.

Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Company
Fisher Scientific
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410
Tel: (201) 796-7100

Emergency Telephone Number
CHEMTREC®, Inside the USA:
800-424-9300
CHEMTREC®, Outside the USA:
001-703-527-3887

2. Hazard(s) identification

Classification
This chemical is considered hazardous by the 2012 OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200)

Skin Corrosion/Irritation	Category 2
Serious Eye Damage/Eye Irritation	Category 2
Carcinogenicity	Category 1B
Specific target organ toxicity (single exposure)	Category 3
Target Organs - Central nervous system (CNS).	
Specific target organ toxicity - (repeated exposure)	Category 2
Target Organs - Liver, Kidney, Blood.	

Label Elements

Signal Word
Danger

Hazard Statements
Causes skin irritation
Causes serious eye irritation
May cause drowsiness or dizziness
May cause cancer
May cause damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure

Precautionary Statements
Prevention
Obtain special instructions before use
Do not handle until all safety precautions have been read and understood
Use personal protective equipment as required
Wash face, hands and any exposed skin thoroughly after handling
Wear eye/face protection
Do not breathe dust/fume/gas/mist/vapors/spray
Use only outdoors or in a well-ventilated area
Response
IF exposed or concerned: Get medical attention/advice
Inhalation
IF INHALED: Remove victim to fresh air and keep at rest in a position comfortable for breathing
Skin
IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water
If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention
Take off contaminated clothing and wash before reuse
Eyes
IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing
If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention
Storage
Store locked up
Store in a well-ventilated place. Keep container tightly closed
Disposal
Dispose of contents/container to an approved waste disposal plant

Hazards not otherwise classified (HNOC)

WARNING. Cancer - https://www.p65warnings.ca.gov/.

3. Composition/Information on Ingredients

Component	CAS-No	Weight %
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	>99.5

4. First-aid measures

General Advice If symptoms persist, call a physician.

Eye Contact	Rinse immediately with plenty of water, also under the eyelids, for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention.
Skin Contact	Wash off immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. If skin irritation persists, call a physician.
Inhalation	Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. Get medical attention if symptoms occur.
Ingestion	Clean mouth with water and drink afterwards plenty of water.
Most important symptoms and effects	. Inhalation of high vapor concentrations may cause symptoms like headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting: Causes central nervous system depression: Continued or high exposures by inhalation will cause anaesthetic effects. This may result in a loss of consciousness and could prove fatal: Causes formation of carbon monoxide in the blood. Carbon monoxide may cause adverse effects on the cardiovascular system and the central nervous system
Notes to Physician	Treat symptomatically

5. Fire-fighting measures

Suitable Extinguishing Media	Water spray, carbon dioxide (CO2), dry chemical, alcohol-resistant foam.
Unsuitable Extinguishing Media	No information available
Flash Point	No information available
Method -	No information available
Autoignition Temperature	556 °C / 1032.8 °F
Explosion Limits	
Upper	23 vol %
Lower	13 vol %
Sensitivity to Mechanical Impact	No information available
Sensitivity to Static Discharge	No information available

Specific Hazards Arising from the Chemical
Thermal decomposition can lead to release of irritating gases and vapors. Keep product and empty container away from heat and sources of ignition.

Hazardous Combustion Products
Carbon monoxide (CO) Carbon dioxide (CO_2) Hydrogen chloride gas Phosgene
Protective Equipment and Precautions for Firefighters
As in any fire, wear self-contained breathing apparatus pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

NFPA

Health	Flammability	Instability	Physical hazards
2	1	0	N/A

6. Accidental release measures

Personal Precautions	Use personal protective equipment as required. Ensure adequate ventilation.
Environmental Precautions	Should not be released into the environment.
Methods for Containment and Clean Up	Soak up with inert absorbent material. Keep in suitable, closed containers for disposal.

7. Handling and storage

Handling	Wear personal protective equipment/face protection. Do not get in eyes, on skin, or on clothing. Avoid ingestion and inhalation. Vapors are heavier than air and may spread along floors. Handle product only in closed system or provide appropriate exhaust ventilation. Reacts with aluminum and its alloys.
Storage	Keep containers tightly closed in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place. Do not store in aluminum containers.

8. Exposure controls / personal protection

Exposure Guidelines

Component	ACGIH TLV	OSHA PEL	NIOSH IDLH	Mexico OEL (TWA)
Methylene chloride	TWA: 50 ppm	(Vacated) TWA: 500 ppm (Vacated) STEL: 2000 ppm (Vacated) Ceiling: 1000 ppm TWA: 25 ppm STEL: 125 ppm	IDLH: 2300 ppm	TWA: 50 ppm

Legend

ACGIH - American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
NIOSH IDLH: The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health

Engineering Measures	Use only under a chemical fume hood. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are close to the workstation location.

Personal Protective Equipment

Eye/face Protection	Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard EN166.
Skin and body protection	Wear appropriate protective gloves and clothing to prevent skin exposure.
Respiratory Protection	Follow the OSHA respirator regulations found in 29 CFR 1910.134 or European Standard EN 149. Use a NIOSH/MSHA or European Standard EN 149 approved respirator if exposure limits are exceeded or if irritation or other symptoms are experienced.
Hygiene Measures	Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.

9. Physical and chemical properties

Physical State	Liquid
Appearance	Colorless
Odor	sweet
Odor Threshold	No information available
pH	No information available
Melting Point/Range	-97 °C / -142.6 °F
Boiling Point/Range	39 °C / 102.2 °F
Flash Point	No information available
Evaporation Rate	No information available
Flammability (solid,gas)	Not applicable
Flammability or explosive limits	
Upper	23 vol %
Lower	13 vol %
Vapor Pressure	350 mbar @ 20°C
Vapor Density	2.93 (Air = 1.0)

Specific Gravity	1.33
Solubility	No information available
Partition coefficient; n-octanol/water	No data available
Autoignition Temperature	556 °C / 1032.8 °F
Decomposition Temperature	No information available
Viscosity	0.42 mPas @ 25°C
Molecular Formula	C H2 Cl2
Molecular Weight	84.93

10. Stability and reactivity

Reactive Hazard	None known, based on information available
Stability	Stable under normal conditions. Decomposes on exposure to light.
Conditions to Avoid	Excess heat. Protect from direct sunlight.
Incompatible Materials	Strong oxidizing agents, Strong acids, Amines
Hazardous Decomposition Products	Carbon monoxide (CO), Carbon dioxide (CO_2), Hydrogen chloride gas, Phosgene
Hazardous Polymerization	Hazardous polymerization does not occur.
Hazardous Reactions	Forms a detonable mixture with nitric acid.

11. Toxicological information

<u>Acute Toxicity</u>

Product Information

Component Information

Component	LD50 Oral	LD50 Dermal	LC50 Inhalation
Methylene chloride	> 2000 mg/kg (Rat)	> 2000 mg/kg (Rat)	53 mg/L (Rat) 6 h 76000 mg/m^3 (Rat) 4 h

Toxicologically Synergistic Products	No information available

<u>Delayed and immediate effects as well as chronic effects from short and long-term exposure</u>

Irritation	Irritating to eyes and skin
Sensitization	No information available
Carcinogenicity	The table below indicates whether each agency has listed any ingredient as a carcinogen.

Component	CAS-No	IARC	NTP	ACGIH	OSHA	Mexico
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	Group 2A	Reasonably Anticipated	A3	X	A3

IARC: (International Agency for Research on Cancer)	*IARC: (International Agency for Research on Cancer)* *Group 1 - Carcinogenic to Humans* *Group 2A - Probably Carcinogenic to Humans* *Group 2B - Possibly Carcinogenic to Humans*
NTP: (National Toxicity Program)	*NTP: (National Toxicity Program)* *Known - Known Carcinogen* *Reasonably Anticipated - Reasonably Anticipated to be a Human Carcinogen*
ACGIH: (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists)	*A1 - Known Human Carcinogen* *A2 - Suspected Human Carcinogen* *A3 - Animal Carcinogen* *ACGIH: (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists)*
Mexico - Occupational Exposure Limits - Carcinogens	*Mexico - Occupational Exposure Limits - Carcinogens* *A1 - Confirmed Human Carcinogen* *A2 - Suspected Human Carcinogen* *A3 - Confirmed Animal Carcinogen*

A4 - Not Classifiable as a Human Carcinogen
A5 - Not Suspected as a Human Carcinogen

Mutagenic Effects Mutagenic effects have occured in microorganisms.

Reproductive Effects No information available.

Developmental Effects No information available.

Teratogenicity No information available.

STOT - single exposure Central nervous system (CNS)
STOT - repeated exposure Liver Kidney Blood

Aspiration hazard No information available

Symptoms / effects,both acute and delayed Inhalation of high vapor concentrations may cause symptoms like headache, dizziness, tiredness, nausea and vomiting: Causes central nervous system depression: Continued or high exposures by inhalation will cause anaesthetic effects. This may result in a loss of consciousness and could prove fatal: Causes formation of carbon monoxide in the blood. Carbon monoxide may cause adverse effects on the cardiovascular system and the central nervous system

Endocrine Disruptor Information No information available

Other Adverse Effects Tumorigenic effects have been reported in experimental animals.

12. Ecological information

Ecotoxicity
.

Component	Freshwater Algae	Freshwater Fish	Microtox	Water Flea
Methylene chloride	EC50:>660 mg/L/96h	Pimephales promelas: LC50:193 mg/L/96h	EC50: 1 mg/L/24 h EC50: 2.88 mg/L/15 min	EC50: 140 mg/L/48h

Persistence and Degradability Persistence is unlikely based on information available.

Bioaccumulation/ Accumulation No information available.

Mobility Will likely be mobile in the environment due to its volatility.

Component	log Pow
Methylene chloride	1.25

13. Disposal considerations

Waste Disposal Methods Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. Chemical waste generators must also consult local, regional, and national hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.

Component	RCRA - U Series Wastes	RCRA - P Series Wastes
Methylene chloride - 75-09-2	U080	-

14. Transport information

DOT

UN-No	UN1593
Proper Shipping Name	DICHLOROMETHANE
Hazard Class	6.1
Packing Group	III

TDG

UN-No	UN1593
Proper Shipping Name	DICHLOROMETHANE

Hazard Class	6.1
Packing Group	III

IATA

UN-No	UN1593
Proper Shipping Name	Dichloromethane
Hazard Class	6.1
Packing Group	III

IMDG/IMO

UN-No	UN1593
Proper Shipping Name	Dichloromethane
Hazard Class	6.1
Packing Group	III

15. Regulatory information

United States of America Inventory

Component	CAS-No	TSCA	TSCA Inventory notification - Active/Inactive	TSCA - EPA Regulatory Flags
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	X	ACTIVE	R

Legend:
TSCA - Toxic Substances Control Act, (40 CFR Part 710)
X - Listed
'-' - Not Listed
R - Indicates a substance that is the subject of a Section 6 risk management rule under TSCA.

Section 6(a) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA)	This chemical/product is not and cannot be distributed in commerce (as defined in TSCA section 3(5)) or processed (as defined in TSCA section 3(13)) for consumer paint or coating removal.
TSCA 12(b) - Notices of Export	Not applicable

International Inventories

Canada (DSL/NDSL), Europe (EINECS/ELINCS/NLP), Philippines (PICCS), Japan (ENCS), Australia (AICS), China (IECSC), Korea (ECL).

Component	CAS-No	DSL	NDSL	EINECS	PICCS	ENCS	AICS	IECSC	KECL
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	X	-	200-838-9	X	X	X	X	KE-23893

U.S. Federal Regulations

SARA 313

Component	CAS-No	Weight %	SARA 313 - Threshold Values %
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	>99.5	0.1

SARA 311/312 Hazard Categories See section 2 for more information

CWA (Clean Water Act)

Component	CWA - Hazardous Substances	CWA - Reportable Quantities	CWA - Toxic Pollutants	CWA - Priority Pollutants
Methylene chloride	-	-	X	X

Clean Air Act

Component	HAPS Data	Class 1 Ozone Depletors	Class 2 Ozone Depletors
Methylene chloride	X		-

OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Component	**Specifically Regulated Chemicals**	**Highly Hazardous Chemicals**
Methylene chloride	125 ppm STEL 12.5 ppm Action Level 25 ppm TWA	-

CERCLA	This material, as supplied, contains one or more substances regulated as a hazardous substance under the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) (40 CFR 302)

Component	**Hazardous Substances RQs**	**CERCLA EHS RQs**
Methylene chloride	1000 lb 1 lb	-

California Proposition 65	This product contains the following proposition 65 chemicals

Component	**CAS-No**	**California Prop. 65**	**Prop 65 NSRL**	**Category**
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	Carcinogen	200 µg/day 50 µg/day	Carcinogen

U.S. State Right-to-Know Regulations

Component	**Massachusetts**	**New Jersey**	**Pennsylvania**	**Illinois**	**Rhode Island**
Methylene chloride	X	X	X	X	X

U.S. Department of Transportation

Reportable Quantity (RQ):	Y
DOT Marine Pollutant	N
DOT Severe Marine Pollutant	N

U.S. Department of Homeland Security	This product does not contain any DHS chemicals.

Other International Regulations

Mexico - Grade	No information available

16. Other information

Prepared By	Regulatory Affairs Thermo Fisher Scientific Email: EMSDS.RA@thermofisher.com
Creation Date	27-Jan-2010
Revision Date	28-Nov-2019
Print Date	28-Nov-2019
Revision Summary	This document has been updated to comply with the US OSHA HazCom 2012 Standard replacing the current legislation under 29 CFR 1910.1200 to align with the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals (GHS).

Disclaimer

The information provided in this Safety Data Sheet is correct to the best of our knowledge, information and belief at the date of its publication. The information given is designed only as a guidance for safe handling, use, processing, storage, transportation, disposal and release and is not to be considered a warranty or quality specification. The information relates only to the specific material designated and may not be valid for such material used in combination with any other materials or in any process, unless specified in the text

End of SDS

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

BENZENE

CAS # 71-43-2

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry ToxFAQs **September 1997**

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about benzene. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. This information is important because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Benzene is a widely used chemical formed from both natural processes and human activities. Breathing benzene can cause drowsiness, dizziness, and unconsciousness; long-term benzene exposure causes effects on the bone marrow and can cause anemia and leukemia. Benzene has been found in at least 813 of the 1,430 National Priorities List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is benzene?

(Pronounced bĕn′zēn′)

Benzene is a colorless liquid with a sweet odor. It evaporates into the air very quickly and dissolves slightly in water. It is highly flammable and is formed from both natural processes and human activities.

Benzene is widely used in the United States; it ranks in the top 20 chemicals for production volume. Some industries use benzene to make other chemicals which are used to make plastics, resins, and nylon and synthetic fibers. Benzene is also used to make some types of rubbers, lubricants, dyes, detergents, drugs, and pesticides. Natural sources of benzene include volcanoes and forest fires. Benzene is also a natural part of crude oil, gasoline, and cigarette smoke.

What happens to benzene when it enters the environment?

- ❑ Industrial processes are the main source of benzene in the environment.
- ❑ Benzene can pass into the air from water and soil.
- ❑ It reacts with other chemicals in the air and breaks down within a few days.
- ❑ Benzene in the air can attach to rain or snow and be carried back down to the ground.
- ❑ It breaks down more slowly in water and soil, and can pass through the soil into underground water.
- ❑ Benzene does not build up in plants or animals.

How might I be exposed to benzene?

- ❑ Outdoor air contains low levels of benzene from tobacco smoke, automobile service stations, exhaust from motor vehicles, and industrial emissions.
- ❑ Indoor air generally contains higher levels of benzene from products that contain it such as glues, paints, furniture wax, and detergents.
- ❑ Air around hazardous waste sites or gas stations will contain higher levels of benzene.
- ❑ Leakage from underground storage tanks or from hazardous waste sites containing benzene can result in benzene contamination of well water.
- ❑ People working in industries that make or use benzene may be exposed to the highest levels of it.
- ❑ A major source of benzene exposures is tobacco smoke.

How can benzene affect my health?

Breathing very high levels of benzene can result in death, while high levels can cause drowsiness, dizziness, rapid heart rate, headaches, tremors, confusion, and unconsciousness. Eating or drinking foods containing high levels of benzene can cause vomiting, irritation of the stomach, dizziness, sleepiness, convulsions, rapid heart rate, and death.

The major effect of benzene from long-term (365 days or longer) exposure is on the blood. Benzene causes harmful effects on the bone marrow and can cause a decrease in red blood cells leading to anemia. It can also cause excessive bleeding and can affect the immune system, increasing the chance for infection.

Some women who breathed high levels of benzene for many months had irregular menstrual periods and a decrease in the size of their ovaries. It is not known whether benzene exposure affects the developing fetus in pregnant women or fertility in men.

Animal studies have shown low birth weights, delayed bone formation, and bone marrow damage when pregnant animals breathed benzene.

How likely is benzene to cause cancer?

The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) has determined that benzene is a known human carcinogen. Long-term exposure to high levels of benzene in the air can cause leukemia, cancer of the blood-forming organs.

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to benzene?

Several tests can show if you have been exposed to benzene. There is test for measuring benzene in the breath; this test must be done shortly after exposure. Benzene can also be measured in the blood, however, since benzene disappears rapidly from the blood, measurements are accurate only for recent exposures.

In the body, benzene is converted to products called metabolites. Certain metabolites can be measured in the urine. However, this test must be done shortly after exposure and is not a reliable indicator of how much benzene you have been exposed to, since the metabolites may be present in urine from other sources.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has set the maximum permissible level of benzene in drinking water at 0.005 milligrams per liter (0.005 mgL). The EPA requires that spills or accidental releases into the environment of 10 pounds or more of benzene be reported to the EPA.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set a permissible exposure limit of 1 part of benzene per million parts of air (1 ppm) in the workplace during an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek.

Glossary

Anemia: A decreased ability of the blood to transport oxygen.

Carcinogen: A substance with the ability to cause cancer.

CAS: Chemical Abstracts Service.

Chromosomes: Parts of the cells responsible for the development of hereditary characteristics.

Metabolites: Breakdown products of chemicals.

Milligram (mg): One thousandth of a gram.

Pesticide: A substance that kills pests.

References

This ToxFAQs information is taken from the 1997 Toxicological Profile for Benzene (update) produced by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service in Atlanta, GA.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop E-29, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-888-422-8737, FAX: 404-498-0093. ToxFAQs Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

irregular heart beat, and some died. Ingestion of high concentrations of phenol has resulted in internal burns and death.

In animals, breathing air with high levels of phenol resulted in irritation of the lungs. Repeated exposures induced muscle tremors and loss of coordination. Exposure to high concentrations of phenol in the air for several weeks caused paralysis and severe injury to the heart, liver, kidneys, and lungs, and in some cases, death. Some animals that drank water with very high concentrations of phenol suffered muscle tremors and loss of coordination.

Phenol can have beneficial effects when used medically as an antiseptic or anesthetic.

How likely is phenol to cause cancer?

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and the EPA have determined that phenol is not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans.

How can phenol affect children?

Vomiting and lethargy were the most frequent signs of toxicity observed in children who accidentally ingested phenol and were treated at a poison control center. We do not know whether children would be more sensitive than adults to the effects of phenol.

Phenol has caused minor birth defects and low birth weight in animals generally at exposure levels that also were toxic to the pregnant mothers.

How can families reduce the risks of exposure to phenol?

- Avoiding environmental tobacco smoke, which contains phenol, will reduce phenol exposures.
- Always store household products and over-the-counter medications that contain phenol in their original labeled containers out of the reach of children.

Is there a medical test to determine whether I've been exposed to phenol?

Phenol can be measured in blood and urine. A higher-than-normal concentration of phenol in the urine may suggest recent exposure to phenol or to substances that are converted to phenol in the body.

The detection of phenol and/or its metabolites in your urine cannot be used to predict the kind of health effects that might develop from that exposure.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has determined that exposure to phenol in drinking water at concentrations of 6 mg/L for up to 10 days is not expected to cause any adverse effects in a child.

The EPA has determined that lifetime exposure to 2 mg/L phenol in drinking water is not expected to cause any adverse effects.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set a limit of 5 parts per million (ppm) of phenol in air to protect workers during 8-hour work shifts.

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2008. Toxicological Profile for Phenol. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information?

For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-57, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027.

Phone: 1-800-232-4636.

ToxFAQs^{TM} Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaqs/index.asp.

ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

XYLENE

CAS # 1330-20-7

Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine ToxFAQs™ **August 2007**

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about xylene. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-800-232-4636. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It is important you understand this information because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Exposure to xylene occurs in the workplace and when you use paint, gasoline, paint thinners and other products that contain it. People who breathe high levels may have dizziness, confusion, and a change in their sense of balance. Xylene has been found in at least 840 of the 1,684 National Priority List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is xylene?

There are three forms of xylene in which the methyl groups vary on the benzene ring: *meta*-xylene, *ortho*-xylene, and *para*-xylene (*m*-, *o*-, and *p*-xylene). These different forms are referred to as isomers.

Xylene is a colorless, sweet-smelling liquid that catches on fire easily. It occurs naturally in petroleum and coal tar. Chemical industries produce xylene from petroleum. It is one of the top 30 chemicals produced in the United States in terms of volume.

Xylene is used as a solvent and in the printing, rubber, and leather industries. It is also used as a cleaning agent, a thinner for paint, and in paints and varnishes. It is found in small amounts in airplane fuel and gasoline.

What happens to xylene when it enters the environment?

- ❑ Xylene evaporates quickly from the soil and surface water into the air.
- ❑ In the air, it is broken down by sunlight into other less harmful chemicals in a couple of days.
- ❑ It is broken down by microorganisms in soil and water.
- ❑ Only a small amount of it builds up in fish, shellfish, plants, and other animals living in xylene-contaminated water.

How might I be exposed to xylene?

- ❑ Using a variety of consumer products including gasoline, paint varnish, shellac, rust preventatives, and cigarette smoke. Xylene can be absorbed through the respiratory tract and through the skin.
- ❑ Ingesting xylene-contaminated food or water, although these levels are likely to be very low.
- ❑ Working in a job that involves the use of xylene such as painters, paint industry workers, biomedical laboratory workers, automobile garage workers, metal workers, and furniture refinishers.

How can xylene affect my health?

No health effects have been noted at the background levels that people are exposed to on a daily basis.

High levels of exposure for short or long periods can cause headaches, lack of muscle coordination, dizziness, confusion, and changes in one's sense of balance. Exposure of people to high levels of xylene for short periods can also cause irritation of the skin, eyes, nose, and throat; difficulty in breathing; problems with the lungs; delayed reaction time; memory difficulties; stomach discomfort; and possibly changes in the liver and kidneys. It can cause unconsciousness and even death at very high levels.

How likely is xylene to cause cancer?

Both the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and the EPA have found that there is insufficient information to determine whether or not xylene is carcinogenic.

How can xylene affect children?

The effects of xylene have not been studied in children, but it is likely that they would be similar to those seen in exposed adults. Although there is no direct evidence, children may be more sensitive to acute inhalation exposure than adults because their narrower airways would be more sensitive to swelling effects.

Studies of unborn animals indicate that high concentrations of xylene may cause increased numbers of deaths, and delayed growth and development. In many instances, these same concentrations also cause damage to the mothers. We do not know if xylene harms the unborn child if the mother is exposed to low levels of xylene during pregnancy

How can families reduce the risks of exposure to xylene?

❏ Exposure to xylene as solvents (in paints or gasoline) can be reduced if the products are used with adequate ventilation and if they are stored in tightly closed containers out of the reach of small children.
❏ Sometimes older children sniff household chemicals in attempt to get high. Talk with your children about the dangers of sniffing xylene.
❏ If products containing xylene are spilled on the skin, then the excess should be wiped off and the area cleaned with soap and water.

Is there a medical test to determine whether I've been exposed to xylene?

Laboratory tests can detect xylene or its breakdown products in exhaled air, blood, or urine. There is a high degree of agreement between the levels of exposure to xylene and the levels of xylene breakdown products in the urine. However, a urine sample must be provided very soon after exposure ends because xylene quickly leaves the body. These tests are not routinely available at your doctor's office because they require special equipment.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA set a limit of 10 parts xylene per million parts drinking water (10 ppm).

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set limits of 100 parts xylene per million parts of workplace air (100 ppm) for 8 hour shifts and 40 hour work weeks.

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2007. Toxicological Profile for Xylene (Update). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Public Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-800-232-4636, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html. ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

BARIUM

CAS # 7440-39-3

Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences ToxFAQs™ June 2013

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about barium and barium compounds. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-800-232-4636. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It is important you understand this information because these substances may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Exposure to barium occurs mostly in the workplace or from drinking contaminated water. Ingesting drinking water containing levels of barium above the EPA drinking water guidelines for relatively short periods of time can cause gastrointestinal disturbances and muscle weakness. Ingesting high levels for a long time can damage the kidneys. Barium and barium compounds have been found in at least 798 of the 1,684 National Priority List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is barium?

Barium is a silvery-white metal which exists in nature only in ores containing mixtures of elements. It combines with other chemicals such as sulfur or carbon and oxygen to form barium compounds.

Barium compounds are used by the oil and gas industries to make drilling muds. Drilling muds make it easier to drill through rock by keeping the drill bit lubricated. They are also used to make paint, bricks, ceramics, glass, and rubber.

Barium sulfate is sometimes used by doctors to perform medical tests and to take x-rays of the gastrointestinal tract.

What happens to barium when it enters the environment?

- Barium gets into the air during the mining, refining, and production of barium compounds, and from the burning of coal and oil.
- The length of time that barium will last in air, land, water, or sediments depends on the form of barium released.
- Barium compounds, such as barium sulfate and barium carbonate, which do not dissolve well in water, can last a long time in the environment.
- Barium compounds, such as barium chloride, barium nitrate, or barium hydroxide, that dissolve easily in water usually do not last in these forms for a long time in the environment. The barium in these compounds that is dissolved in water quickly combines with sulfate or carbonate that are naturally found in water and become the longer lasting forms (barium sulfate and barium carbonate).
- Fish and aquatic organisms can accumulate barium.

How might I be exposed to barium?

- Ingesting small amounts present in your food and water or breathing air containing very low levels of barium.
- Living in areas with unusually high natural levels of barium in the drinking water.
- Working in a job that involves barium production or use.
- Living or working near waste sites where barium has been disposed of.

How can barium affect my health?

The health effects of the different barium compounds depend on how well the compound dissolves in water or in the stomach contents. Barium compounds that do not dissolve well, such as barium sulfate, are not generally harmful.

Barium has been found to potentially cause gastrointestinal disturbances and muscular weakness when people are exposed to it at levels above the EPA drinking water standards for relatively short periods of time. Some people who eat or drink amounts of barium above background levels found in food and water for a short period may experience vomiting, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, difficulties in breathing, increased or decreased blood pressure, numbness around the face, and muscle weakness. Eating or drinking very large amounts of barium compounds that easily dissolve can cause changes in heart rhythm or paralysis and possibly death. Animals that drank barium over long periods had damage to the kidneys, decreases in body weight, and some died.

How likely is barium to cause cancer?

The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) and the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) have not classified barium as to its carcinogenicity. The EPA has determined that barium is not likely to be carcinogenic to humans following ingestion and that there is insufficient information to determine whether it will be carcinogenic to humans following inhalation exposure.

How can barium affect children?

We do not know whether children will be more or less sensitive than adults to barium toxicity. A study in rats that swallowed barium found a decrease in newborn body weight; we do not know if a similar effect would be seen in humans.

How can families reduce the risk of exposure to barium?

- The greatest potential source of barium exposure is through food and drinking water. However, the amount of barium in foods and drinking water are typically too low to be of concern.

Is there a medical test to determine whether I've been exposed to barium?

There is no routine medical test to determine whether you have been exposed to barium. Doctors can measure barium in body tissues and fluids, such as bones, blood, urine, and feces, using very complex instruments. These tests cannot be used to predict the extent of the exposure or potential health effects.

The geometric mean barium level measured in the U.S. general population aged 6 and older is reported by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) as 1.56 µg/g creatinine (measured in urine).

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has set a limit of 2.0 milligrams of barium per liter of drinking water (2.0 mg/L), which is the same as 2 ppm.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs) of 0.5 milligrams of soluble barium compounds per cubic meter of workplace air (0.5 mg/m^3) for 8 hour shifts and 40 hour work weeks. The OSHA limits for barium sulfate dust are 15 mg/m^3 of total dust and 5 mg/m^3 for respirable fraction.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) has set Recommended Exposure Limits (RELs) of 0.5 mg/m^3 for soluble barium compounds. The NIOSH has set RELs of 10 mg/m^3 (total dust) for barium sulfate and 5 mg/m^3 (respirable fraction).

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2007. Toxicological Profile for Barium and Compounds (*Update*). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Public Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

http://www.cdc.gov/exposurereport/pdf/FourthReport_UpdatedTables_Sep2012.pdf

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-57, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-800-232-4636, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaqs/index.asp. ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR

AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

ETHYLBENZENE
CAS # 100-41-4

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry ToxFAQs **June 1999**

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about ethylbenzene. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It's important you understand this information because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Ethylbenzene is a colorless liquid found in a number of products including gasoline and paints. Breathing very high levels can cause dizziness and throat and eye irritation. Ethylbenzene has been found in at least 731 of the 1,467 National Priorities List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is ethylbenzene?
(Pronounced ĕth′ əl bĕn′ zēn′)

Ethylbenzene is a colorless, flammable liquid that smells like gasoline. It is found in natural products such as coal tar and petroleum and is also found in manufactured products such as inks, insecticides, and paints.

Ethylbenzene is used primarily to make another chemical, styrene. Other uses include as a solvent, in fuels, and to make other chemicals.

What happens to ethylbenzene when it enters the environment?

☐ Ethylbenzene moves easily into the air from water and soil.

☐ It takes about 3 days for ethylbenzene to be broken down in air into other chemicals.

☐ Ethylbenzene may be released to water from industrial discharges or leaking underground storage tanks.

☐ In surface water, ethylbenzene breaks down by reacting with other chemicals found naturally in water.

☐ In soil, it is broken down by soil bacteria.

How might I be exposed to ethylbenzene?

☐ Breathing air containing ethylbenzene, particularly in areas near factories or highways.

☐ Drinking contaminated tap water.

☐ Working in an industry where ethylbenzene is used or made.

☐ Using products containing it, such as gasoline, carpet glues, varnishes, and paints.

How can ethylbenzene affect my health?

Limited information is available on the effects of ethylbenzene on people's health. The available information shows dizziness, throat and eye irritation, tightening of the chest, and a burning sensation in the eyes of people exposed to high levels of ethylbenzene in air.

Animals studies have shown effects on the nervous system, liver, kidneys, and eyes from breathing ethylbenzene in air.

How likely is ethylbenzene to cause cancer?

The EPA has determined that ethylbenzene is not classifiable as to human carcinogenicity.

No studies in people have shown that ethylbenzene exposure can result in cancer. Two available animal studies suggest that ethylbenzene may cause tumors.

How can ethylbenzene affect children?

Children may be exposed to ethylbenzene through inhalation of consumer products, including gasoline, paints, inks, pesticides, and carpet glue. We do not know whether children are more sensitive to the effects of ethylbenzene than adults.

It is not known whether ethylbenzene can affect the development of the human fetus. Animal studies have shown that when pregnant animals were exposed to ethylbenzene in air, their babies had an increased number of birth defects.

How can families reduce the risk of exposure to ethylbenzene?

Exposure to ethylbenzene vapors from household products and newly installed carpeting can be minimized by using adequate ventilation.

Household chemicals should be stored out of reach of children to prevent accidental poisoning. Always store household chemicals in their original containers; never store them in containers children would find attractive to eat or drink from, such as old soda bottles. Gasoline should be stored in a gasoline can with a locked cap.

Sometimes older children sniff household chemicals, including ethylbenzene, in an attempt to get high. Talk with your children about the dangers of sniffing chemicals.

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to ethylbenzene?

Ethylbenzene is found in the blood, urine, breath, and some body tissues of exposed people. The most common way to test for ethylbenzene is in the urine. This test measures substances formed by the breakdown of ethylbenzene. This test needs to be done within a few hours after exposure occurs, because the substances leave the body very quickly.

These tests can show you were exposed to ethylbenzene, but cannot predict the kind of health effects that might occur.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has set a maximum contaminant level of 0.7 milligrams of ethylbenzene per liter of drinking water (0.7 mg/L).

The EPA requires that spills or accidental releases into the environment of 1,000 pounds or more of ethylbenzene be reported to the EPA.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set an occupational exposure limit of 100 parts of ethylbenzene per million parts of air (100 ppm) for an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek.

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 1999. Toxicological profile for ethylbenzene. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-888-422-8737, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

Manganese - ToxFAQs™

CAS # 7439-96-5

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about manganese. For more information, call the CDC Information Center at 1-800-232-4636. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It is important you understand this information because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Manganese is a trace element and eating a small amount from food or water is needed to stay healthy. Exposure to excess levels of manganese may occur from breathing air, particularly where manganese is used in manufacturing, and from drinking water and eating food. At high levels, it can cause damage to the brain. Manganese has been found in at least 869 of the 1,669 National Priorities List (NPL) sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is manganese?

Manganese is a naturally occurring metal that is found in many types of rocks. Pure manganese is silver-colored, but does not occur naturally. It combines with other substances such as oxygen, sulfur, or chlorine. Manganese occurs naturally in most foods and may be added to some foods.

Manganese is used principally in steel production to improve hardness, stiffness, and strength. It may also be used as an additive in gasoline to improve the octane rating of the gas.

What happens to manganese when it enters the environment?

- Manganese can be released to the air, soil, and water from the manufacture, use, and disposal of manganese-based products.
- Manganese cannot break down in the environment. It can only change its form or become attached to or separated from particles.
- In water, manganese tends to attach to particles in the water or settle into the sediment.
- The chemical state of manganese and the type of soil determine how fast it moves through the soil and how much is retained in the soil.
- The manganese-containing gasoline additive may degrade in the environment quickly when exposed to sunlight, releasing manganese.

How might I be exposed to manganese?

- The primary way you can be exposed to manganese is by eating food or manganese-containing nutritional supplements. Vegetarians, who consume foods rich in manganese such as grains, beans and nuts, as well as heavy tea drinkers, may have a higher intake of manganese than the average person.
- Certain occupations like welding or working in a factory where steel is made may increase your chances of being exposed to high levels of manganese.
- Manganese is routinely contained in groundwater, drinking water, and soil at low levels. Drinking water containing manganese or swimming or bathing in water containing manganese may expose you to low levels of this chemical.

How can manganese affect my health?

Manganese is an essential nutrient, and eating a small amount of it each day is important to stay healthy.

The most common health problems in workers exposed to high levels of manganese involve the nervous system. These health effects include behavioral changes and other nervous system effects, which include movements that may become slow and clumsy. This combination of symptoms when sufficiently severe is referred to as "manganism". Other less severe nervous system effects such as slowed hand movements have been observed in some workers exposed to lower concentrations in the work place.

CAS # 7439-96-5

Exposure to high levels of manganese in air can cause lung irritation and reproductive effects.

Nervous system and reproductive effects have been observed in animals after high oral doses of manganese.

How likely is manganese to cause cancer?

The EPA concluded that existing scientific information cannot determine whether or not excess manganese can cause cancer.

How can manganese affect children?

Studies in children have suggested that extremely high levels of manganese exposure may produce undesirable effects on brain development, including changes in behavior and decreases in the ability to learn and remember. We do not know for certain that these changes were caused by manganese alone. We do not know if these changes are temporary or permanent. We do not know whether children are more sensitive than adults to the effects of manganese, but there is some indication from experiments in laboratory animals that they may be.

Studies of manganese workers have not found increases in birth defects or low birth weight in their offspring. No birth defects were observed in animals exposed to manganese.

How can families reduce the risk of exposure to manganese?

- Children are not likely to be exposed to harmful amounts of manganese in the diet. However, higher-than-usual amounts of manganese may be absorbed if their diet is low in iron. It is important to provide your child with a well-balanced diet.
- Workers exposed to high levels of airborne manganese in certain occupational settings may accumulate manganese dust on their work clothes. Manganese-contaminated work clothing should be removed before getting into your car or entering your home to help reduce the exposure hazard for yourself and your family.

Is there a medical test to determine whether I've been exposed to manganese?

Several tests are available to measure manganese in blood, urine, hair, or feces. Because manganese is normally present in our body, some is always found in tissues or fluids.

Because excess manganese is usually removed from the body within a few days, past exposures are difficult to measure with common laboratory tests.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has determined that exposure to manganese in drinking water at concentrations of 1 mg/L for up to 10 days is not expected to cause any adverse effects in a child.

The EPA has established that lifetime exposure to 0.3 mg/L manganese is not expected to cause any adverse effects.

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has determined that the manganese concentration in bottled drinking water should not exceed 0.05 mg/L.

The Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) has established a ceiling limit (concentration that should not be exceeded at any time during exposure) of 5 mg/m^3 for manganese in workplace air.

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2012. Toxicological Profile for Manganese. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Public Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information?

For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-57, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027.

Phone: 1-800-232-4636.

ToxFAQs™ Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaqs/index.asp.

ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

METHYL *TERT*-BUTYL ETHER (MTBE) CAS # 1634-04-4

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry ToxFAQs **September 1997**

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTBE). For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. This information is important because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTBE) is a flammable liquid which is used as an additive in unleaded gasoline. Drinking or breathing MTBE may cause nausea, nose and throat irritation, and nervous system effects. MTBE has been found in at least 11 of the 1,430 National Priorities List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is methyl *tert*-butyl ether?

(Pronounced mĕth′əl tũ̄r′shē-ĕr′ē byo͞ot′l ē′thər)

Methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTBE) is a flammable liquid with a distinctive, disagreeable odor. It is made from blending chemicals such as isobutylene and methanol, and has been used since the 1980s as an additive for unleaded gasolines to achieve more efficient burning.

MTBE is also used to dissolve gallstones. Patients treated in this way have MTBE delivered directly to their gall bladders through special tubes that are surgically inserted.

What happens to MTBE when it enters the environment?

- MTBE quickly evaporates from open containers and surface water, so it is commonly found as a vapor in the air.
- Small amounts of MTBE may dissolve in water and get into underground water.
- It remains in underground water for a long time.
- MTBE may stick to particles in water, which will cause it to eventually settle to the bottom sediment.
- MTBE may be broken down quickly in the air by sunlight.
- MTBE does not build up significantly in plants and animals.

How might I be exposed to MTBE?

- Touching the skin or breathing contaminated air while pumping gasoline.
- Breathing exhaust fumes while driving a car.
- Breathing air near highways or in cities.
- Drinking, swimming, or showering in water that has been contaminated with MTBE.
- Receiving MTBE treatment for gallstones.

How can MTBE affect my health?

Breathing small amounts of MTBE for short periods may cause nose and throat irritation. Some people exposed to MTBE while pumping gasoline, driving their cars, or working in gas stations have reported having headaches, nausea, dizziness, and mental confusion. However, the actual levels of exposure in these cases are unknown. In addition, these symptoms may have been caused by exposure to other chemicals.

There are no data on the effects in people of drinking MTBE. Studies with rats and mice suggest that drinking MTBE may cause gastrointestinal irritation, liver and kidney damage, and nervous system effects.

How likely is MTBE to cause cancer?

There is no evidence that MTBE causes cancer in humans. One study with rats found that breathing high levels of MTBE for long periods may cause kidney cancer. Another study with mice found that breathing high levels of MTBE for long periods may cause liver cancer.

The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), and the EPA have not classified MTBE as to its carcinogenicity.

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to MTBE?

MTBE and its breakdown product, butyl alcohol, can be detected in your breath, blood, or urine for up to 1 or 2 days after exposure. These tests aren't available at most doctors' offices, but can be done at special laboratories that have the right equipment. There is no other test specific to determining MTBE exposure.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has issued guidelines recommending that, to protect children, drinking water levels of MTBE not exceed 4 milligrams per liter of water (4 mg/L) for an exposure of 1-10 days, and 3 mg/L for longer-term exposures.

The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) has recommended an exposure limit of 40 parts of MTBE per million parts of air (40 ppm) for an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek.

Glossary

Carcinogenicity: Ability to cause cancer.

CAS: Chemical Abstracts Service.

Evaporate: To change into a vapor or gas.

Milligram (mg): One thousandth of a gram.

ppm: Parts per million.

Sediment: Mud and debris that have settled to the bottom of a body of water.

References

This ToxFAQs information is taken from the 1996 Toxicological Profile for Methyl *tert*-Butyl Ether produced by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service in Atlanta, GA.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-888-422-8737, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

TETRACHLOROETHYLENE

CAS # 127-18-4

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry ToxFAQs **September 1997**

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about tetrachloroethylene. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It's important you understand this information because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Tetrachloroethylene is a manufactured chemical used for dry cleaning and metal degreasing. Exposure to very high concentrations of tetrachloroethylene can cause dizziness, headaches, sleepiness, confusion, nausea, difficulty in speaking and walking, unconsciousness, and death. Tetrachloroethylene has been found in at least 771 of the 1,430 National Priorities List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is tetrachloroethylene?

(Pronounced tĕt′rə-klôr′ ō-ĕth′ə-lēn′)

Tetrachloroethylene is a manufactured chemical that is widely used for dry cleaning of fabrics and for metal-degreasing. It is also used to make other chemicals and is used in some consumer products.

Other names for tetrachloroethylene include perchloroethylene, PCE, and tetrachloroethene. It is a nonflammable liquid at room temperature. It evaporates easily into the air and has a sharp, sweet odor. Most people can smell tetrachloroethylene when it is present in the air at a level of 1 part tetrachloroethylene per million parts of air (1 ppm) or more, although some can smell it at even lower levels.

What happens to tetrachloroethylene when it enters the environment?

☐ Much of the tetrachloroethylene that gets into water or soil evaporates into the air.

☐ Microorganisms can break down some of the tetrachloroethylene in soil or underground water.

☐ In the air, it is broken down by sunlight into other chemicals or brought back to the soil and water by rain.

☐ It does not appear to collect in fish or other animals that live in water.

How might I be exposed to tetrachloroethylene?

☐ When you bring clothes from the dry cleaners, they will release small amounts of tetrachloroethylene into the air.

☐ When you drink water containing tetrachloroethylene, you are exposed to it.

How can tetrachloroethylene affect my health?

High concentrations of tetrachloroethylene (particularly in closed, poorly ventilated areas) can cause dizziness, headache, sleepiness, confusion, nausea, difficulty in speaking and walking, unconsciousness, and death.

Irritation may result from repeated or extended skin contact with it. These symptoms occur almost entirely in work (or hobby) environments when people have been accidentally exposed to high concentrations or have intentionally used tetrachloroethylene to get a "high."

In industry, most workers are exposed to levels lower than those causing obvious nervous system effects. The health effects of breathing in air or drinking water with low levels of tetrachloroethylene are not known.

Results from some studies suggest that women who work in dry cleaning industries where exposures to tetrachloroethylene can be quite high may have more menstrual problems and spontaneous abortions than women who are not exposed. However, it is not known if tetrachloroethylene was responsible for these problems because other possible causes were not considered.

Results of animal studies, conducted with amounts much higher than those that most people are exposed to, show that tetrachloroethylene can cause liver and kidney damage. Exposure to very high levels of tetrachloroethylene can be toxic to the unborn pups of pregnant rats and mice. Changes in behavior were observed in the offspring of rats that breathed high levels of the chemical while they were pregnant.

How likely is tetrachloroethylene to cause cancer?

The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) has determined that tetrachloroethylene may reasonably be anticipated to be a carcinogen. Tetrachloroethylene has been shown to cause liver tumors in mice and kidney tumors in male rats.

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to tetrachloroethylene?

One way of testing for tetrachloroethylene exposure is to measure the amount of the chemical in the breath, much the same way breath-alcohol measurements are used to determine the amount of alcohol in the blood.

Because it is stored in the body's fat and slowly released into the bloodstream, tetrachloroethylene can be detected in the breath for weeks following a heavy exposure.

Tetrachloroethylene and trichloroacetic acid (TCA), a breakdown product of tetrachloroethylene, can be detected in the blood. These tests are relatively simple to perform. These tests aren't available at most doctors' offices, but can be performed at special laboratories that have the right equipment.

Because exposure to other chemicals can produce the same breakdown products in the urine and blood, the tests for breakdown products cannot determine if you have been exposed to tetrachloroethylene or the other chemicals.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA maximum contaminant level for the amount of tetrachloroethylene that can be in drinking water is 0.005 milligrams tetrachloroethylene per liter of water (0.005 mg/L).

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set a limit of 100 ppm for an 8-hour workday over a 40-hour workweek.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends that tetrachloroethylene be handled as a potential carcinogen and recommends that levels in workplace air should be as low as possible.

Glossary

Carcinogen: A substance with the ability to cause cancer.

CAS: Chemical Abstracts Service.

Milligram (mg): One thousandth of a gram.

Nonflammable: Will not burn.

References

This ToxFAQs information is taken from the 1997 Toxicological Profile for Tetrachloroethylene (update) produced by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service in Atlanta, GA.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone:1-888-422-8737, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

TRICHLOROETHYLENE

CAS # 79-01-6

Division of Toxicology ToxFAQs™ **July 2003**

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about trichloroethylene. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. This information is important because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Trichloroethylene is a colorless liquid which is used as a solvent for cleaning metal parts. Drinking or breathing high levels of trichloroethylene may cause nervous system effects, liver and lung damage, abnormal heartbeat, coma, and possibly death. Trichloroethylene has been found in at least 852 of the 1,430 National Priorities List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is trichloroethylene?

Trichloroethylene (TCE) is a nonflammable, colorless liquid with a somewhat sweet odor and a sweet, burning taste. It is used mainly as a solvent to remove grease from metal parts, but it is also an ingredient in adhesives, paint removers, typewriter correction fluids, and spot removers.

Trichloroethylene is not thought to occur naturally in the environment. However, it has been found in underground water sources and many surface waters as a result of the manufacture, use, and disposal of the chemical.

What happens to trichloroethylene when it enters the environment?

☐ Trichloroethylene dissolves a little in water, but it can remain in ground water for a long time.

☐ Trichloroethylene quickly evaporates from surface water, so it is commonly found as a vapor in the air.

☐ Trichloroethylene evaporates less easily from the soil than from surface water. It may stick to particles and remain for a long time.

☐ Trichloroethylene may stick to particles in water, which will cause it to eventually settle to the bottom sediment.

☐ Trichloroethylene does not build up significantly in plants and animals.

How might I be exposed to trichloroethylene?

☐ Breathing air in and around the home which has been contaminated with trichloroethylene vapors from shower water or household products such as spot removers and typewriter correction fluid.

☐ Drinking, swimming, or showering in water that has been contaminated with trichloroethylene.

☐ Contact with soil contaminated with trichloroethylene, such as near a hazardous waste site.

☐ Contact with the skin or breathing contaminated air while manufacturing trichloroethylene or using it at work to wash paint or grease from skin or equipment.

How can trichloroethylene affect my health?

Breathing small amounts may cause headaches, lung irritation, dizziness, poor coordination, and difficulty concentrating.

Breathing large amounts of trichloroethylene may cause impaired heart function, unconsciousness, and death. Breathing it for long periods may cause nerve, kidney, and liver damage.

Drinking large amounts of trichloroethylene may cause nausea, liver damage, unconsciousness, impaired heart function, or death.

Drinking small amounts of trichloroethylene for long periods may cause liver and kidney damage, impaired immune system function, and impaired fetal development in pregnant women, although the extent of some of these effects is not yet clear.

Skin contact with trichloroethylene for short periods may cause skin rashes.

How likely is trichloroethylene to cause cancer?

Some studies with mice and rats have suggested that high levels of trichloroethylene may cause liver, kidney, or lung cancer. Some studies of people exposed over long periods to high levels of trichloroethylene in drinking water or in workplace air have found evidence of increased cancer. Although, there are some concerns about the studies of people who were exposed to trichloroethylene, some of the effects found in people were similar to effects in animals.

In its 9th Report on Carcinogens, the National Toxicology Program (NTP) determined that trichloroethylene is "reasonably anticipated to be a human carcinogen." The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has determined that trichloroethylene is "probably carcinogenic to humans."

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to trichloroethylene?

If you have recently been exposed to trichloroethylene, it can be detected in your breath, blood, or urine. The breath test, if it is performed soon after exposure, can tell if you have been exposed to even a small amount of trichloroethylene.

Exposure to larger amounts is assessed by blood and urine tests, which can detect trichloroethylene and many of its breakdown products for up to a week after exposure. However, exposure to other similar chemicals can produce the same breakdown products, so their detection is not absolute proof of exposure to trichloroethylene. This test isn't available at most doctors' offices, but can be done at special laboratories that have the right equipment.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has set a maximum contaminant level for trichloroethylene in drinking water at 0.005 milligrams per liter (0.005 mg/L) or 5 parts of TCE per billion parts water.

The EPA has also developed regulations for the handling and disposal of trichloroethylene.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set an exposure limit of 100 parts of trichloroethylene per million parts of air (100 ppm) for an 8-hour workday, 40-hour workweek.

Glossary

Carcinogenicity: The ability of a substance to cause cancer.
CAS: Chemical Abstracts Service.
Evaporate: To change into a vapor or gas.
Milligram (mg): One thousandth of a gram.
Nonflammable: Will not burn.
ppm: Parts per million.
Sediment: Mud and debris that have settled to the bottom of a body of water.
Solvent: A chemical that dissolves other substances.

References

This ToxFAQs information is taken from the 1997 Toxicological Profile for Trichloroethylene (update) produced by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service in Atlanta, GA.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-888-422-8737, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs™ Internet address is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html . ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES
AND DISEASE REGISTRY

TOLUENE
CAS # 108-88-3

Division of Toxicology ToxFAQs™ February 2001

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about toluene. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It's important you understand this information because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Exposure to toluene occurs from breathing contaminated workplace air, in automobile exhaust, some consumer products paints, paint thinners, fingernail polish, lacquers, and adhesives. Toluene affects the nervous system. Toluene has been found at 959 of the 1,591 National Priority List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency

What is toluene?

Toluene is a clear, colorless liquid with a distinctive smell. Toluene occurs naturally in crude oil and in the tolu tree. It is also produced in the process of making gasoline and other fuels from crude oil and making coke from coal.

Toluene is used in making paints, paint thinners, fingernail polish, lacquers, adhesives, and rubber and in some printing and leather tanning processes.

What happens to toluene when it enters the environment?

❑ Toluene enters the environment when you use materials that contain it. It can also enter surface water and groundwater from spills of solvents and petrolieum products as well as from leasking underground storage tanks at gasoline stations and other facilities.

❑ When toluene-containing products are placed in landfills or waste disposal sites, the toluene can enter the soil or water near the waste site.

❑ Toluene does not usually stay in the environment long.

❑ Toluene does not concentrate or buildup to high levels in animals.

How might I be exposed to toluene?

❑ Breathing contaminated workplace air or automobile exhaust.

❑ Working with gasoline, kerosene, heating oil, paints, and lacquers.

❑ Drinking contaminated well-water.

❑ Living near uncontrolled hazardous waste sites containing toluene products.

How can toluene affect my health?

Toluene may affect the nervous system. Low to moderate levles can cause tiredness, confusion, weakness, drunken-type actions, memory loss, nausea, loss of appetite, and hearing and color vision loss. These symptoms usually disappear when exposure is stopped.

Inhaling High levels of toluene in a short time can make you feel light-headed, dizzy, or sleepy. It can also cause unconsciousness, and even death.

High levels of toluene may affect your kidneys.

How likely is toluene to cause cancer?

Studies in humans and animals generally indicate that toluene does not cause cancer.

The EPA has determined that the carcinogenicity of toluene can not be classified.

How can toluene affect children?

It is likely that health effects seen in children exposed to toluene will be similar to the effects seen in adults.
Some studies in animals suggest that babies may be more sensitive than adults.

Breathing very high levels of toluene during pregnancy can result in children with birth defects and retard mental abilities, and growth. We do not know if toluene harms the unborn child if the mother is exposed to low levels of toluene during pregnancy.

How can families reduce the risk of exposure to toluene?

❑ Use toluene-containing products in well-ventilated areas.

❑ When not in use, toluene-containing products should be tightly covered to prevent evaporation into the air.

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to toluene?

There are tests to measure the level of toluene or its breakdown products in exhaled air, urine, and blood. To determine if you have been exposed to toluene, your urine or blood must be checked within 12 hours of exposure. Several other chemicals are also changed into the same breakdown products as toluene, so some of these tests are not specific for toluene.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

EPA has set a limit of 1 milligram per liter of drinking water (1 mg/L).

Discharges, releases, or spills of more than 1,000 pounds of toluene must be reported to the National Response Center.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration has set a limit of 200 parts toluene per million of workplace air (200 ppm).

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2000. Toxicological Profile for Toluene. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information? For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32, Atlanta, GA 30333. Phone: 1-888-422-8737, FAX: 770-488-4178. ToxFAQs™ Internet address is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaq.html . ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) - ToxFAQs™

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). For more information, call the CDC Information Center at 1-800-232-4636. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. This information is important because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons usually occurs by breathing air contaminated by wild fires or coal tar, or by eating foods that have been grilled. PAHs have been found in at least 600 of the 1,430 National Priorities List (NPL) sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What are polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons?

(Pronounced pŏl′ĭ-sī′klĭk ăr′ə-măt′ĭk hī′drə-kar′bənz)

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) are a group of over 100 different chemicals that are formed during the incomplete burning of coal, oil and gas, garbage, or other organic substances like tobacco or charbroiled meat. PAHs are usually found as a mixture containing two or more of these compounds, such as soot.

Some PAHs are manufactured. These pure PAHs usually exist as colorless, white, or pale yellow-green solids. PAHs are found in coal tar, crude oil, creosote, and roofing tar, but a few are used in medicines or to make dyes, plastics, and pesticides.

What happens to PAHs when they enter the environment?

- PAHs enter the air mostly as releases from volcanoes, forest fires, burning coal, and automobile exhaust.
- PAHs can occur in air attached to dust particles.
- Some PAH particles can readily evaporate into the air from soil or surface waters.
- PAHs can break down by reacting with sunlight and other chemicals in the air, over a period of days to weeks.
- PAHs enter water through discharges from industrial and wastewater treatment plants.
- Most PAHs do not dissolve easily in water. They stick to solid particles and settle to the bottoms of lakes or rivers.
- Microorganisms can break down PAHs in soil or water after a period of weeks to months.
- In soils, PAHs are most likely to stick tightly to particles; certain PAHs move through soil to contaminate underground water.
- PAH contents of plants and animals may be much higher than PAH contents of soil or water in which they live.

How might I be exposed to PAHs?

- Breathing air containing PAHs in the workplace of coking, coal-tar, and asphalt production plants; smokehouses; and municipal trash incineration facilities.
- Breathing air containing PAHs from cigarette smoke, wood smoke, vehicle exhausts, asphalt roads, or agricultural burn smoke.
- Coming in contact with air, water, or soil near hazardous waste sites.
- Eating grilled or charred meats; contaminated cereals, flour, bread, vegetables, fruits, meats; and processed or pickled foods.
- Drinking contaminated water or cow's milk.
- Nursing infants of mothers living near hazardous waste sites may be exposed to PAHs through their mother's milk.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences

How can PAHs affect my health?

Mice that were fed high levels of one PAH during pregnancy had difficulty reproducing and so did their offspring. These offspring also had higher rates of birth defects and lower body weights. It is not known whether these effects occur in people.

Animal studies have also shown that PAHs can cause harmful effects on the skin, body fluids, and ability to fight disease after both short- and long-term exposure. But these effects have not been seen in people.

How likely are PAHs to cause cancer?

The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) has determined that some PAHs may reasonably be expected to be carcinogens.

Some people who have breathed or touched mixtures of PAHs and other chemicals for long periods of time have developed cancer. Some PAHs have caused cancer in laboratory animals when they breathed air containing them (lung cancer), ingested them in food (stomach cancer), or had them applied to their skin (skin cancer).

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to PAHs?

In the body, PAHs are changed into chemicals that can attach to substances within the body. There are special tests that can detect PAHs attached to these substances in body tissues or blood. However, these tests cannot tell whether any health effects will occur or find out the extent or source of your exposure to the PAHs. The tests aren't usually available in your doctor's office because special equipment is needed to conduct them.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set a limit of 0.2 milligrams of PAHs per cubic meter of air (0.2 mg/m^3). The OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for mineral oil mist that contains PAHs is 5 mg/m^3 averaged over an 8-hour exposure period.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends that the average workplace air levels for coal tar products not exceed 0.1 mg/m^3 for a 10-hour workday, within a 40-hour workweek. There are other limits for workplace exposure for things that contain PAHs, such as coal, coal tar, and mineral oil.

Glossary

Carcinogen: A substance that can cause cancer.

Ingest: Take food or drink into your body.

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 1995. Toxicological profile for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information?

For more information, contact the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology and Human Health Sciences, 1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-57, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027.

Phone: 1-800-232-4636.

ToxFAQs™ Internet address via WWW is http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxfaqs/index.asp.

ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

APPENDIX B
COLD STRESS PROGRAM

1.0 PURPOSE & INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this document is to educate Site personnel about exposure to cold environments and the effects of hypothermia and other cold-related injuries. Through proper use of personal protective equipment (PPE), engineering and administrative controls, and education, cold injury—both to the extremities and the body's core temperature—can be prevented.

2.0 SCOPE

The program described herein is intended for use by employees engaged in work with the potential for exposure to cold environments. Training will be provided annually to all those potentially affected prior to the start of field work potentially involving cold exposure.

3.0 WORKING IN COLD ENVIRONMENTS

3.1 Metabolic Responses

The human body is designed to function best at a rectal temperature of 99-100 ºF. The body maintains this temperature in two ways: by gaining heat from food and muscular work; or, by losing it through radiation and sweating. By constricting blood vessels of the skin and/or shivering, the body uses its first line of cold defense.

Temperature control of the body is better understood by dividing the body into two main parts: the shell and the core. The shell is comprised of the skin, capillaries, nerves, muscles, and fat. Other internal organs such as the heart, lungs, brain, and kidneys make up the core.

During exposure to cold, the skin is first affected. Blood in the peripheral capillaries is cooled, sending a signal to a portion of the brain called the hypothalamus. Regulating body temperature is one of the many basic body functions of the hypothalamus. Acting like a thermostat, adjustments are performed to maintain normal body temperatures. When a chill signal is received, two processes are begun by the hypothalamus: conserve heat already in the body and generate new heat.

Heat conservation is performed through constriction of the blood vessels in the skin (shell), thus reducing heat loss from the shell and acting as an insulator for the core. Sweat glands are also inhibited, thus preventing heat loss by evaporation.

Additional fuel for the body is provided in the form of glucose. Glucose causes the heart to beat faster, sending oxygen and glucose-rich blood to the tissue where needed. In an attempt to produce heat, the muscles rapidly contract. This process is better known as "shivering," and generates heat similarly to that created by strenuous activity, raising the body's metabolic rate.

During physical activity and fatigue, the body is more prone to heat loss. As exhaustion approaches, blood vessels can suddenly enlarge, resulting in rapid loss of heat. Exposure to extreme cold causes nerve pulses to be slowed, resulting in fumbling, sluggish, and clumsy reactions.

4.0 COLD INJURIES

Cold injuries are classified into two categories: local and general. Local injuries include frostbite, frostnip, chilblain, and trenchfoot. General injuries include hypothermia and blood vessel abnormalities (genetically or chemically induced). Factors contributing to cold injury include: exposure to humidity and high winds;

contact with wetness or metal; inadequate clothing; age; and general health. Allergies, vascular disease, excessive smoking and/or drinking, and certain drugs and medicines are physical conditions that can compound the effects of exposure to a cold environment.

4.1 Hypothermia

Hypothermia is a condition of reduced body temperature. Most cases develop in air temperatures between 30-50 °F, not taking wind-chill factor in consideration.

Symptoms of hypothermia are uncontrolled shivering and the sensation of cold. The heartbeat slows and sometimes becomes irregular, weakening the pulse and changing blood pressure. Changes in the body chemistry cause severe shaking or rigid muscles; vague or slow slurred speech; memory lapses; incoherence; and drowsiness. Cool skin, slow irregular breathing, low blood pressure, apparent exhaustion, and fatigue after rest can be seen before complete collapse.

As the core temperature drops, the victim can become listless, confused, and make little or no effort to keep warm. Pain in the extremities can be the first warning of dangerous exposure to cold. Severe shivering must be taken as a sign of danger. At a core body temperature of about 85 °F, serious problems develop due to significant drops in blood pressure, pulse rate, and respiration. In some cases, the victim may die.

Sedative drugs and alcohol increase the risk of hypothermia. Sedative drugs interfere with the transmission of impulses to the brain. Alcohol dilates blood vessels near the skin's surface, increasing heat loss and lowering body temperature.

Table B1 provides information on the onset of hypothermia and metabolic responses at different body temperatures.

4.2 Raynaud's Phenomenon

Raynaud's Phenomenon is the abnormal constriction of the blood vessels of the fingers on exposure to cold temperatures, resulting in blanching of the ends of the fingers. Numbness, itching, tingling, or a burning sensation may occur during related attacks. The disease is also associated with the use of vibrating hand tools in a condition sometimes called White Finger Disease. Persistent cold sensitivity, ulceration, and amputations can occur in severe cases.

4.3 Acrocyanosis

Acrocyanosis is caused by exposure to the cold and reduces the level of hemoglobin in the blood, resulting in a slightly blue, purple, or gray coloring of the hands and/or feet.

4.4 Thromboangitis Obliterans

Thromboangitis obliterans is clotting of the arteries due to inflammation and fibrosis of connective tissue surrounding medium-sized arteries and veins. This is one of the many disabling diseases that can also result from tobacco use. Gangrene of the affected limb often requires amputation.

4.5 Frostbite

Frostbite is the freezing of the body tissues due to exposure to extremely low temperatures, resulting in damage to and loss of tissue. Frostbite occurs because of inadequate circulation and/or insulation, resulting in freezing of fluids around the cells of the body tissues. Most vulnerable parts of the body are the nose, cheeks, ears, fingers, and toes.

Frostbite can affect outer layers of skin or can include the tissues beneath. Damage can be serious, with permanent loss of movement in the affected parts, scarring, necrotic tissue, and amputation all possibilities. Skin and nails that slough off can grow back.

The freezing point of the skin is about 30 °F. As wind velocity increases, heat loss is greater and frostbite will set in more rapidly.

There are three degrees of frostbite: first degree, freezing without blistering and peeling; second degree, freezing with blistering and peeling; and third degree, freezing with death of skin tissues and possibly the deeper tissues.

The following are symptoms of frostbite:

1. Skin changes color to white or grayish-yellow, progresses to reddish-violet, and finally turns black as the tissue dies;
2. Pain may be felt at first, but subsides;
3. Blisters may appear; and
4. Affected part is cold and numb.

The first symptom of frostbite is usually an uncomfortable sensation of coldness followed by numbness. Tingling, stinging, cramping, and aching feelings will be experienced by the victim. Frostbite of the outer layer of the skin has a waxy or whitish look and is firm to the touch. Cases of deep frostbite cause severe injury. The tissues are cold, pale, and solid. The victim is often unaware of the frostbite until someone else observes these symptoms. It is therefore important to use the “buddy system” when working in cold environments, so that any symptoms of overexposure can be noted.

Table B2 describes the cooling power of wind on exposed flesh. This information can be used as a guide for determining equivalent chill temperatures when the wind is present in cold environments.

4.6 Trench Foot and Chilblains

Trench foot is swelling of the foot caused by long, continuous exposure to cold without freezing, combined with persistent dampness or immersion in water. Edema (swelling), tingling, itching and severe pain occurs, followed by blistering, necrotic tissue, and ulcerations. Chilblains have similar symptoms as trench foot, except that other areas of the body are affected.

4.7 Frostnip

Frostnip occurs when the face or extremities are exposed to a cold wind, causing the skin to turn white.

5.0 PREVENTION OF COLD STRESS

Cold stress can be prevented through a combination of various factors: acclimation; water and salt displacement; medical screening; proper clothing selection; and training and education. Through the use of engineering controls, work practices, work/rest schedules, environmental monitoring, and consideration of the wind-chill temperature, the employee can be protected.

5.1 Acclimation

Acclimation can be achieved to some degree. Sufficient exposure to cold causes the body to undergo changes to increase comfort and reduce the risk of injury. However, these changes are minor and require repeated exposure to cold and uncomfortable temperatures to induce them.

5.2 Dehydration

The dryness of cold air causes the body to lose a significant amount of water through the skin and lungs. It is essential that caffeine-free, non-alcoholic beverages be available at the worksite for fluid replacement. Dehydration also increases the risk of injury due to cold and affects blood flow to the extremities.

5.3 Diet

A well-balanced diet is important for employees working in cold environments. Diets restricted only to certain foods may not provide the necessary elements for the body to withstand cold stress, leaving the worker vulnerable.

5.4 Control Measures

When the wind chill factor results in an equivalent temperature of -26 °F, continuous exposure of the skin will not be permitted. Any worker exposed to temperatures of 36 °F or less who becomes immersed in water will be given dry clothing immediately and treated for hypothermia at the local hospital if any symptoms of hyperthermia are present. Notification of this incident will be provided to the Health and Safety Division immediately after sending the worker to the hospital.

5.5 Environmental Controls

The following are some ways that environmental controls can be used to reduce the effects of a cold environment:

1. General or spot heating should be used to increase temperature in certain areas in the workplace;
2. Warm air jets, radiant heaters, or contact warm plates can be used to warm the worker's hands if fine work is to be performed with bare hands for 10 to 20 minutes or more;
3. Shield the work area if air velocity at the worksite is increased by wind, draft, or ventilating equipment;
4. Metal handles of tools and control bars should be covered with thermal insulating material at temperatures below 30 °F;
5. Unprotected metal chair seats will not be used in cold environments;
6. When appropriate and feasible, equipment and processes will be substituted, isolated, relocated, or redesigned;
7. Power tools, hoists, cranes, or lifting aids will be used to reduce the metabolic workload;
8. Heated warming shelters will be made available for continuous work being performed in an equivalent temperature of 20 °F or below and workers will be encouraged to use the shelters regularly; and
9. Administrative work practice controls should be implemented.

Work practices and guidelines can be designed and developed to reduce exposure to cold stress. Some of these may include:

1. Create work-rest schedules to reduce the peak of cold stress;
2. Enforce scheduled breaks;
3. Enforce intake of caffeine-free, non-alcoholic beverages;

4. Schedule work that has potential exposure to cold stress for the warmest part of the day;
5. Move work to warmer areas, whenever possible;
6. Assign extra workers for high-demand tasks;
7. Provide relief workers for other workers needing breaks;
8. Teach basic principles of recognizing and preventing cold stress;
9. Use the buddy system for work at 10 °F or below, and keep within eyeshot;
10. Allow new employees to adjust to the conditions before they work full-time in cold environments;
11. Minimize sitting and standing in one place for long periods of time; and
12. Include weight and bulkiness of clothing when estimating work performance requirements and weights to be lifted.

Table B3 provides a work/warm-up schedule for cold environments, with wind chill taken into account.

5.6 Special Considerations

Older workers and workers with circulatory problems should be extra careful in cold environments. Sufficient sleep and good nutrition are important preventive measures for maintenance tolerance to the cold. Double shifts and overtime work should be avoided when working in cold environments.

If any of the following symptoms are observed on-site, the affected worker will immediately go to warm shelter:

- Onset of heavy shivering;
- Frostnip;
- Feeling of excessive fatigue;
- Drowsiness; and
- Euphoria.

After entering the warm shelter, the outer layer of clothing should be removed. If the clothing is wet from sweat and perspiration, dry clothing should be provided. If this is not feasible, then the clothing should be loosened to allow sweat to evaporate.

Anyone working in cold environments and on prescribed medication should consult their physician concerning any possible side effects due to cold stress. Those individuals suffering from diseases and/or taking medication that interferes with normal body temperature regulation or reduces the tolerance to cold will not be allowed to work in temperatures of 30 °F or below.

6.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

In choosing PPE for cold environments, it is important to maintain airspace between the body and outer layer of clothing to retain body heat. The more air pockets, the better the insulation. The clothing should also allow for the evaporation of sweat if the skin is wet.

The most important parts of the body to protect are the feet, hands, head, and face. Hands and feet become cooled most easily, because of their distance from the heart. Keeping the head covered is equally important. As much as 40% of body heat loss is through the head when it is exposed.

Ideal clothing for exposure to cold environments is made of wool, polypropylene, or other wicking fabrics. Loose-fitted clothing also aids in sweat evaporation. Recommended clothing may include the following:

1. Polypropylene under shirt and shorts under thermal underwear (preferably two-piece);
2. Wool socks;
3. Wool or thermal pants, lapped over boot tops to keep out snow and water;
4. Suspenders (belts can constrict and reduce circulation);
5. Insulated work boots, preferably waterproof. Safety toe, if necessary;
6. Wool or cotton shirt;
7. Parka;
8. Knit cap/hard hat liner;
9. Wool mittens or gloves (depending on the dexterity required); and
10. Face mask or scarf.

Dirty or greasy clothing loses much of its insulation value. Dirty clothing crushes air pockets, allowing air to escape more easily. Also, denim is not a good protective fabric. It is loosely woven and allows water to penetrate and wind to blow away body heat.

Table B1
Progressive Clinical Presentation of Hypothermia

Core Temperature		**Clinical Signs**
°C	**°F**	
37.6	99.6	“Normal” Rectal Temperature
37	98.6	“Normal” Oral Temperature
36	96.8	Metabolic rate increases in an attempt to compensate for heat loss
35	95.0	Maximum shivering
34	93.2	Victim conscious and responsive, with normal blood pressure
33	91.4	Severe hypothermia below this temperature
32	89.6	Consciousness clouded, blood pressure becomes difficult to obtain, pupils dilated but react to light, shivering ceases
31	87.8	
30	86.0	Progressive loss of consciousness, muscular rigidity increases, pulse and blood pressure difficult to obtain, respiratory rate decreases
29	84.2	
28	82.4	Ventricular fibrillation possible with myocardial irritability

Table B1
Progressive Clinical Presentation of Hypothermia

Core Temperature		Clinical Signs
°C	°F	
27	80.6	Voluntary motion ceases, pupils non-reactive to light, deep tendon and superficial reflexes absent
26	78.8	
25	77.0	Ventricular fibrillation may occur spontaneously
24	75.2	Pulmonary edema
22	71.6	Maximum risk of ventricular fibrillation
20	68.0	Cardiac standstill
18	64.4	Lowest accidental hypothermia victim to recover
17	62.6	Isoelectric electroencephalogram
9	48.2	Lowest artificially cooled hypothermia patient to recover
Presentations approximately related to core temperature. Reprinted from the January 1982 issue of American Family Physician, published by the American Academy of Family Physicians.		

Table B2
Cooling Power of Wind on Exposed Flesh as Equivalent Temperature

Estimated Wind Speed (mph)	Actual Temperature Reading (Degrees Fahrenheit)											
	50	40	30	20	10	0	-10	-20	-30	-40	-50	-60
	Equivalent Chill Temperature (°F)											
Calm	50	40	30	20	10	0	-10	-20	-30	-40	-50	-60
5	48	37	27	16	6	-5	-15	-26	-36	-47	-57	-68
10	40	28	16	4	-9	-24	-33	-46	-58	-70	-83	-95
15	36	22	9	-5	-18	-32	-45	-58	-72	-85	-99	-112
20	32	18	4	-10	-25	-39	-53	-67	-82	-96	-110	-121
25	30	16	0	-15	-29	-44	-59	-74	-88	-104	-118	-133
30	28	13	-2	-18	-33	-48	-63	-79	-94	-109	-125	-140
35	27	11	-4	-20	-35	-51	-67	-82	-98	-113	-129	-145
40	26	10	-6	-21	-37	-53	-69	-85	-100	-116	-132	-148
	LITTLE DANGER In < hr with dry skin. Maximum danger of false sense of security.				INCREASING DANGER Danger from freezing of exposed flesh within one minute.			GREAT DANGER Flesh may freeze within 30 seconds.				
Developed by the U.S. Army Research Institute of Environmental Medicine, Natick, MA. Wind speeds greater than 40 mph have little additional effect. Trenchfoot and immersion foot may occur at any point.												

Table B3
Threshold Limit Values Work/Warm-up Schedule for 4-Hour Shift

Air Temp. Sunny Sky		**No Noticeable Wind**		**5 mph Wind**		**10 mph Wind**		**15 mph Wind**		**20 mph Wind**	
˚C (approx)	**˚F (approx)**	**Max. Work Period**	**No. of Breaks**	**Max. Work Period**	**No. of Breaks**	**Max. Work Period**	**No. of Breaks**	**Max. Work Period**	**No. of Breaks**	**Max. Work Period**	**No. of Breaks**
-26° to -28°	-15° to -19°	(Norm. Breaks)	1	(Norm.Breaks)	1	75 min.	2	55 min.	3	40 min.	4
-29° to -31°	-20° to -24°	(Norm. Breaks)	1	75 min	2	55 min.	3	40 min.	4	30 min.	5
-32° to -34°	-25° to -29°	75 min	2	55 min.	3	40 min.	4	30 min.	5	Non-emergency work should cease	
-35° to -37°	-30° to -34°	55 min.	3	40 min.	4	30 min.	5	Non-emergency work should cease			
-38° to -39°	-35° to -39°	40 min.	4	30 min.	5	Non-emergency work should cease					
-40° to -42°	-40° to -44°	30 min.	5	Non-emergency work should cease							
-43° & below	-45° & below	Non-emergency work should cease									

Notes:
Schedule applies to moderate to heavy work activity with warm-up breaks of 10 minutes in a warm location. For light to moderate work (limited physical motion), apply the schedule one step lower. For example, at -30 °F with no noticeable wind (step 4, a worker at a job with little physical movement should have a maximum work period of 40 minutes with 4 breaks in a 4-hour period.
The following is suggested as a guide for estimating wind velocity if accurate information is not available: 5 mph, light flag moves; 10 mph, light flag fully extended; 15 mph, raises newspaper sheet; 20 mph, blowing drifting snow.
If only the wind chill cooling rate is available, a rough rule of thumb for applying it rather than the temperature and wind velocity factors given above would be: 1) special warm-up breaks should be initiated at a wind-chill cooling rate of about 17 watts per square meter (W/m^2); 2) all non-emergency work should have ceased at or before a wind-chill of 2250 W/m^2. In general, the warm-up schedule provided above slightly under-compensates for the wind at the warmer temperatures, assuming acclimatization and clothing appropriate for winter work. On the other hand, the chart over-compensates for the actual temperatures in the colder ranges, since windy conditions prevail at extremely low temperatures.
Threshold limit values (TLVs) apply only for workers in dry clothing.
Adapted from Occupational Health and Safety Division, Saskatchewan Department of Labor.

APPENDIX C
HEAT STRESS PROGRAM

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Heat stress is one of the most common (and potentially serious) illnesses at job sites. Although it is caused by a number of interacting factors, donning the proper personal protective equipment (PPE) puts the worker at a much higher risk during warmer environmental conditions. The results of heat stress range from fatigue to serious illness or death. Through regular fluid replacement and other preventive measures, heat stress can be controlled, leading to increased efficiency and a higher level of safety on the job.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to create an awareness among employees concerning the body's physiologic responses to heat, different types of heat stress that can affect the body, recognition of signs and symptoms, first aid treatment, and preventive measures.

3.0 SOURCES OF HEAT

There are two sources of heat that are important to anyone working in a hot environment:

- Internally generated metabolic heat; and
- Externally imposed environmental heat.

4.0 PHYSIOLOGIC RESPONSES TO HEAT

The human body maintains a fairly constant internal temperature, even though it is exposed to varying environmental temperatures. To keep internal body temperatures within safe limits, the body must get rid of its excess heat, primarily through varying the rate and amount of blood circulation through the skin and the release of fluid onto the skin by the sweat glands. These automatic responses usually occur when the temperature of the blood exceeds 98.6 °F and are kept in balance and controlled by the brain. In this process of lowering internal body temperature, the heart begins to pump more blood, blood vessels expand to accommodate the increased flow, and the microscopic blood vessels (capillaries) which thread through the upper layers of the skin begin to fill with blood. The blood circulates closer to the surface of the skin, and the excess heat is lost to the cooler environment.

If the heat loss from increased blood circulation through the skin is not adequate, the brain continues to sense overheating and signals the sweat glands in the skin to release large quantities of sweat onto the skin surface. Evaporation of sweat cools the skin, eliminating large quantities of heat from the body.

As environmental temperatures approach normal skin temperature, cooling of the body becomes more difficult. If air temperature is as warm as or warmer than the skin, blood brought to the body surface cannot lose its heat. Under these conditions, the heart continues to pump blood to the body surface, the sweat gland pour liquids containing electrolytes onto the surface of the skin, and the evaporation of the sweat becomes the principal effective means of maintaining a constant body temperature. Sweating does not cool the body unless the moisture is removed from the skin by evaporation. In high humidity, the evaporation of sweat from the skin is decreased and the body's efforts to maintain an acceptable body temperature may be significantly impaired. These conditions adversely affect an individual's ability to work in the hot environment. With so much blood going to the external surface of the body, relatively less goes to the active muscles, the brain, and other internal organs; strength declines; and fatigue occurs sooner than it would otherwise. Alertness and mental capacity also may be affected. Workers who must perform delicate or detailed work may find their accuracy suffering, and others may find their comprehension and retention of information lowered.

When temperature differences exist between two or more bodies, heat can be transferred. Net heat transfer is always from the body (or object) of higher temperature to that of lower temperature and occurs by one or more of the following mechanisms:

- Conduction: The transfer of heat from one point to another within the body, or from one body to another when both bodies are in physical contact. Conduction can be a localized source of discomfort from direct physical contact with a hot or cold surface; it is normally not a significant factor to total heat stress.
- Convection: The transfer of heat from one place to another by moving gas or liquid. Natural convection results from differences in density caused by temperature differences. Thus, warm air is less dense than cool air.
- Radiation: The process by which energy, electromagnetic (visible and infrared), is transmitted through space without the presence or movement of matter in or through this space.

5.0 PREDISPOSING FACTORS TO HEAT STRESS

Factors that may predispose an individual to heat stress vary according to the individual. These factors include:

- Lack of physical fitness;
- Lack of acclimatization;
- Age;
- Dehydration;
- Obesity;
- Drug/alcohol abuse;
- Infection;
- Sunburn;
- Diarrhea; and
- Chronic disease.

Predisposing factors and an increased risk of excessive heat stress are both directly influenced by the type and amount of PPE worn. PPE adds weight and bulk, reduces the body’s access to normal heat exchange mechanisms (evaporation, convection, and radiation), and increases energy expenditure.

6.0 FORMS OF HEAT STRESS AND FIRST AID

The following excerpts were taken from National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Publication No. 86-112, Working in Hot Environments:

“Excessive exposure to a hot work environment can bring about a variety of heat-induced disorders. Among the most common are heat stroke, heat exhaustion, heat cramps, fainting and heat rash.”

6.1 Heat Stroke

Heat Stroke is the most serious of health problems associated with working in hot environments. It occurs when the body's temperature regulatory system fails and sweating becomes inadequate. The body's only effective means of removing excess heat is compromised with little warning to the victim that a crisis stage has been reached.

A heat stroke victim's skin is hot, usually dry, and red or spotted. Body temperature is usually 105 °F or higher, and the victim is mentally confused, delirious, perhaps in convulsions, or unconscious. Unless the victim receives quick and appropriate treatment, death can occur.

Individuals with signs or symptoms of heat stroke require immediate hospitalization. First aid should be immediately administered. This includes removing the victim to a cool area, thoroughly soaking the clothing with water, and vigorously fanning the body to increase cooling. Further treatment, at a medical facility, should be directed to the continuation of the cooling process and the monitoring of complications that often accompany heat stroke. Early recognition and treatment are the only means of preventing permanent brain damage or death.

6.2 Heat Exhaustion

Heat exhaustion includes several clinical disorders having symptoms that may resemble the early symptoms of heat stroke. Heat exhaustion is caused by the loss of large amounts of fluid by sweating, sometimes with excessive loss of salt. A worker suffering from heat exhaustion still sweats but experiences weakness or fatigue, giddiness, nausea, or headache. In more serious cases, the victim may vomit or lose consciousness. The skin is clammy and moist, the complexion is pale or flushed, and the body temperature is normal or only slightly elevated.

In most cases, treatment involves having the victim rest in a cool place and drink plenty of liquids. Victims with mild cases of heat exhaustion usually recover spontaneously with this treatment. Those with severe cases may require extended care for several days. There are no known permanent effects.

6.3 Heat Cramps

Heat cramps are painful spasms of the muscles that occur among those who sweat profusely in heat, drink large quantities of water, but do not adequately replace the body's salt loss. The drinking of large amounts of water tends to dilute the body's fluids, while the body continues to lose salt. Shortly after, the low salt level in the muscles causes painful cramps. The affected muscles may be part of the arms, legs, or abdomen, but tired muscles (those used in performing the work) are usually the ones most susceptible to cramps. Cramps may occur during or after work hours and may be relieved by taking salted liquids by mouth.

6.4 Fainting

Fainting occurs in workers not accustomed to hot environments and who stand erect and immobile in the heat.

With enlarged blood vessels in the skin and in the lower part of the body due to the body's attempts to control internal temperature, blood may pool there rather than return to the heart to be pumped to the brain. Upon lying down, the worker should soon recover. By moving around, and thereby preventing blood from pooling, the patient can prevent further fainting.

6.5 Heat Rash (Prickly Heat)

Heat rash, also known as prickly heat, is likely to occur in hot, humid environments where sweat is not as easily removed from the surface of the skin by evaporation and the skin remains wet most of the time. The sweat ducts become plugged, and a skin rash soon appears. When the rash is extensive or when it is complicated by infection, prickly heat can be very uncomfortable and may reduce a worker's performance. The worker can prevent this condition by resting in a cool place part of each day and by regularly bathing and drying the skin.

7.0 SELECTION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

During work periods where the increased risk of heat stress exists, each item's benefit will be carefully evaluated. Once the PPE is chosen, safe work durations/rest periods will be determined based on the following conditions:

- Anticipated work rate;
- Ambient temperature and humidity; and
- Level of protection.

8.0 PREVENTION OF HEAT STRESS

Prevention of heat stress will be addressed in the following manner:

- Adjustment of work schedules.
- Modification of work/rest schedules.
    1. Enforce work slowdowns, as needed.
    2. Rotate personnel to minimize overstress or overexertion.
    3. When possible, work will be scheduled and performed during cooler hours.
- Providing shelter or shaded areas to protect personnel during rest periods.
- Maintaining workers' body fluids at normal levels.
    1. Drink approximately 12 to 16 ounces of non-caffeinated liquids (preferably water, Gatorade or equivalent) prior to the start of work. Caffeinated fluids act to dehydrate the worker.
    2. Workers will be urged to drink a cup or two every 15 to 20 minutes, or at each break. A total of 1 to 1.5 gallons of water per individual per day is recommended for fluid replacement under heat stress conditions, but more may be required.
- Encouraging physical fitness among the workers.
- Gradually acclimatizing workers on-site to help build up an "immunity" to the conditions.
    1. Heat acclimatization can usually be induced in 5 to 7 days of exposure at a hot job. For workers with previous experience with the job, acclimatization will include exposures of 50% for day one, 60% for day two, 80% for day three, and 100% for the remaining additional days.
- Providing cooling devices during prolonged work or severe heat exposure.
    1. Supply field showers or hose down areas.
    2. Supply personnel with cooling jackets, vests, and suits.
- Training workers in recognition and treatment of heat stress.
- Using the buddy system that depends on the recognition of signs and symptoms of heat stress.
- Identifying heat-intolerant individuals through medical screening.

APPENDIX D
INCIDENT REPORT FORM

Incident Report Form

Supervisor's Name: ____

Basic Rules for Accident Investigation

- Find the cause to prevent future accidents - Use an unbiased approach during investigation.
- Interview witnesses & injured employees at the scene - conduct a walkthrough of the accident.
- Conduct interviews in private - Interview one witness at a time.
- Get signed statements from all involved.
- Take photos or make a sketch of the accident scene.
- What hazards are present - what unsafe acts contributed to accident?
- Ensure hazardous conditions are corrected immediately.

Date & Time		**Location**	
Task Performed		**Witnesses**	
Resulted In	___ **Injury** ___ **Fatality** ___ **Property Damage**		
		Property Damage	
Injured		**Injured**	
Describe Accident Facts & Events			

Supervisors Root Cause Analysis (Check ALL that apply to the accident)			
Unsafe Act		**Unsafe Conditions**	
Improper work technique		Poor workstation design	
Safety rule violation		Unsafe operation method	
Improper PPE or PPE not used		Improper maintenance	
Operating without authority		Lack of direct supervision	
Failure to warn or secure		Insufficient training	
Operating at improper speeds		Lack of experience	
By-passing Safety device		Insufficient knowledge of job	
Protective equipment not in use		Slippery conditions	
Improper loading or placement		Excessive noise	

Improper lifting		Inadequate guarding of hazards	
Servicing Machinery in motion		Defective tools/equipment	
Horseplay		Poor housekeeping	
Drug or alcohol use		Insufficient lighting	
Unsafe Acts require a written warning and re-training before the employee resumes work.			
Date		**Date**	
Retraining Assigned		**Unsafe Condition Guarded**	
Retraining Completed		**Unsafe Condition Corrected**	
Supervisor Signature		**Supervisor Signature**	

APPENDIX C

NYSDOH INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE AND BUILDING INVENTORY FORM

OSR – 3

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE AND BUILDING INVENTORY
CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

This form must be completed for each residence involved in indoor air testing.

Preparer's Name ___________________________________ Date/Time Prepared ______________

Preparer's Affiliation _______________________________ Phone No.______________________

Purpose of Investigation____

1. OCCUPANT:

Interviewed: Y / N

Last Name: _________________________ First Name: _________________________

Address: ____

County: _________________

Home Phone: ____________________ Office Phone: ____________________

Number of Occupants/persons at this location _______ Age of Occupants ______________________

2. OWNER OR LANDLORD: (Check if same as occupant ___)

Interviewed: Y / N

Last Name: _________________________ First Name: _________________________

Address: ____

County: _________________

Home Phone: ____________________ Office Phone: ____________________

3. BUILDING CHARACTERISTICS

Type of Building: (Circle appropriate response)

Residential	School	Commercial/Multi-use
Industrial	Church	Other: _________________

If the property is residential, type? (Circle appropriate response)

Ranch
Raised Ranch
Cape Cod
Duplex
Modular
2-Family
Split Level
Contemporary
Apartment House
Log Home
3-Family
Colonial
Mobile Home
Townhouses/Condos
Other:_______________

If multiple units, how many? ________

If the property is commercial, type?

Business Type(s) _____________________________________

Does it include residences (i.e., multi-use)? Y / N If yes, how many? ______

Other characteristics:

Number of floors______ Building age______

Is the building insulated? Y / N How air tight? Tight / Average / Not Tight

4. AIRFLOW

Use air current tubes or tracer smoke to evaluate airflow patterns and qualitatively describe:

Airflow between floors

____

____

____

Airflow near source

____

____

____

Outdoor air infiltration

____

____

____

Infiltration into air ducts

____

____

____

5. BASEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CHARACTERISTICS (Circle all that apply)

a. Above grade construction:	wood frame	concrete	stone	brick
b. Basement type:	full	crawlspace	slab	other ________
c. Basement floor:	concrete	dirt	stone	other ________
d. Basement floor:	uncovered	covered	covered with _______________	
e. Concrete floor:	unsealed	sealed	sealed with ________________	
f. Foundation walls:	poured	block	stone	other ________
g. Foundation walls:	unsealed	sealed	sealed with ________________	
h. The basement is:	wet	damp	dry	moldy
i. The basement is:	finished	unfinished	partially finished	
j. Sump present?	Y / N			
k. Water in sump?	Y / N / not applicable			

Basement/Lowest level depth below grade: ________(feet)

Identify potential soil vapor entry points and approximate size (e.g., cracks, utility ports, drains)

____

____

6. HEATING, VENTING and AIR CONDITIONING (Circle all that apply)

Type of heating system(s) used in this building: (circle all that apply – note primary)

Hot air circulation
Space Heaters
Electric baseboard
Heat pump
Stream radiation
Wood stove
Hot water baseboard
Radiant floor
Outdoor wood boiler
Other ___________

The primary type of fuel used is:

Natural Gas
Electric
Wood
Fuel Oil
Propane
Coal
Kerosene
Solar

Domestic hot water tank fueled by: ____________________________

Boiler/furnace located in: Basement Outdoors Main Floor Other___________

Air conditioning: Central Air Window units Open Windows None

Are there air distribution ducts present? Y / N

Describe the supply and cold air return ductwork, and its condition where visible, including whether there is a cold air return and the tightness of duct joints. Indicate the locations on the floor plan diagram.

____

____

____

____

7. OCCUPANCY

Is basement/lowest level occupied? Full-time Occasionally Seldom Almost Never

Level	**General Use of Each Floor (e.g., familyroom, bedroom, laundry, workshop, storage)**
Basement	______________________________
1st Floor	______________________________
2nd Floor	______________________________
3rd Floor	______________________________
4th Floor	______________________________

8. FACTORS THAT MAY INFLUENCE INDOOR AIR QUALITY

a. Is there an attached garage? Y / N

b. Does the garage have a separate heating unit? Y / N / NA

c. Are petroleum-powered machines or vehicles stored in the garage (e.g., lawnmower, atv, car) Y / N / NA Please specify___________________

d. Has the building ever had a fire? Y / N When?_________________

e. Is a kerosene or unvented gas space heater present? Y / N Where? _________________

f. Is there a workshop or hobby/craft area? Y / N Where & Type? ________________

g. Is there smoking in the building? Y / N How frequently? ________________

h. Have cleaning products been used recently? Y / N When & Type? ________________

i. Have cosmetic products been used recently? Y / N When & Type? ________________

j. Has painting/staining been done in the last 6 months?	Y / N	Where & When? _______________
k. Is there new carpet, drapes or other textiles?	Y / N	Where & When? _______________
l. Have air fresheners been used recently?	Y / N	When & Type? ________________
m. Is there a kitchen exhaust fan?	Y / N	If yes, where vented?____________
n. Is there a bathroom exhaust fan?	Y / N	If yes, where vented?____________
o. Is there a clothes dryer?	Y / N	If yes, is it vented outside? Y / N
p. Has there been a pesticide application?	Y / N	When & Type?_________________

Are there odors in the building? Y / N

If yes, please describe: ____

Do any of the building occupants use solvents at work? Y / N

(e.g., chemical manufacturing or laboratory, auto mechanic or auto body shop, painting, fuel oil delivery, boiler mechanic, pesticide application, cosmetologist

If yes, what types of solvents are used? ____

If yes, are their clothes washed at work? Y / N

Do any of the building occupants regularly use or work at a dry-cleaning service? (Circle appropriate response)

Yes, use dry-cleaning regularly (weekly)	No
Yes, use dry-cleaning infrequently (monthly or less)	Unknown
Yes, work at a dry-cleaning service	

Is there a radon mitigation system for the building/structure? Y / N Date of Installation: ____________

Is the system active or passive? Active/Passive

9. WATER AND SEWAGE

Water Supply:	Public Water	Drilled Well	Driven Well	Dug Well	Other: _______
Sewage Disposal:	Public Sewer	Septic Tank	Leach Field	Dry Well	Other: _______

10. RELOCATION INFORMATION (for oil spill residential emergency)

a. Provide reasons why relocation is recommended: _____________________________________

b. Residents choose to: remain in home relocate to friends/family relocate to hotel/motel

c. Responsibility for costs associated with reimbursement explained? Y / N

d. Relocation package provided and explained to residents? Y / N

11. FLOOR PLANS

Draw a plan view sketch of the basement and first floor of the building. Indicate air sampling locations, possible indoor air pollution sources and PID meter readings. If the building does not have a basement, please note.

Basement:

First Floor:

12. OUTDOOR PLOT

Draw a sketch of the area surrounding the building being sampled. If applicable, provide information on spill locations, potential air contamination sources (industries, gas stations, repair shops, landfills, etc.), outdoor air sampling location(s) and PID meter readings.

Also indicate compass direction, wind direction and speed during sampling, the locations of the well and septic system, if applicable, and a qualifying statement to help locate the site on a topographic map.

13. PRODUCT INVENTORY FORM

Make & Model of field instrument used: ____________________________________

List specific products found in the residence that have the potential to affect indoor air quality.

Location	Product Description	Size (units)	Condition*	Chemical Ingredients	Field Instrument Reading (units)	Photo ** Y / N

* Describe the condition of the product containers as **Unopened (UO), Used (U),** or **Deteriorated (D)**
** Photographs of the **front and back** of product containers can replace the handwritten list of chemical ingredients. However, the photographs must be of good quality and ingredient labels must be legible.